

Agenda for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee to be held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **WEDNESDAY, 22 JUNE 2022** commencing at **9.30am**.

1. APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

2. CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA

3. DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

The register of interests is no longer included on agendas; however, members still have a duty to disclose any interests under this item.

4. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Meeting held on Wednesday, 11 May 2022 4

5. ACTION REGISTER 14

6. REPORTS

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 6.1 | Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/2023 | 25 |
| 6.2 | Civic Financial Services Limited Annual Report | 136 |
| 6.3 | Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust Annual Performance Report for the year ending 30 June 2021 | 173 |
| 6.4 | Feedback on the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review | 198 |
| 6.5 | Draft Heritage Strategy | 208 |
| 6.6 | Blueprint Implementation Progress Report | 229 |
| 6.7 | Managing Afforestation Incentives | 264 |
| 6.8 | Waikato District Council Submission on the Draft National Adaptation Plan | 281 |

7. EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC

GJ ION

CHIEF EXECUTIVE

TERMS OF REFERENCE AND DELEGATION

Reports to:	The Council
Chairperson:	Cr Janet Gibb
Deputy Chairperson:	Cr Aksel Bech
Membership:	The Mayor, all Councillors and Mrs Maxine Moana-Tuwhangai (Maangai Maaori)
Meeting frequency:	Six-weekly
Quorum:	Majority of members (including vacancies)

Purpose:

The Strategy & Finance Committee is responsible for:

1. Monitoring of Council's strategy, and performance (both financial and non-financial) against the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan.
2. Setting the broad vision and direction of the District, determine specific outcomes that need to be met to deliver on that vision, and develop and monitor strategies to achieve those goals.
3. Determining financial matters within its delegations and Terms of Reference and making recommendations to Council on financial matters outside its authority.
4. Guiding and monitoring Council's interests in Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs), Council Organisations (COs) and subsidiaries.

In addition to the common delegations on page 10, the Strategy & Finance Committee is delegated the following Terms of Reference and powers:

Terms of Reference - Strategy:

1. Develop and agree strategy and plans for the purposes of consultation.
2. Recommend to Council strategy and plans for adoption, including community plans (e.g Blueprints).
3. Monitor and review adopted strategies and plans.
4. To monitor and provide advice on the development and implementation of growth and development strategies, land use, and spatial plans in line with national policy requirements.
5. To enhance the District's economic position by promoting it as a business-friendly and business-enabled location and providing direction on strategic initiatives, plans, projects and potential major developments relating to economic and business development.
6. To monitor and provide direction on engagement with the District's communities in relation to the Council's strategies and plans.
7. To monitor and make decisions on environmental management and sustainability within the District.
8. To receive and consider presentations and reports from stakeholders, government departments, organisations and interest groups on development and wellbeing issues and opportunities within the District.

Terms of Reference – Finance:

9. To monitor Council's financial strategy, and performance against that strategy.
10. To provide clear direction to Council's CCOs and COs on Council's expectations, including feedback on draft statements of intent.
11. To receive six-monthly reports of Council's CCOs and COs, including on board performance.
12. To undertake any reviews of CCOs and agree CCO-proposed changes to their governance arrangements, except where reserved for full Council's approval.
13. To monitor Council's investments and Local Government Funding requirements in accordance with Council policy and applicable legislation.

The Committee is delegated the following powers to act:

- Approval of:
 - a. appointments to, and removals from, CCO and CO boards; and
 - b. a mandate on Council's position in respect of remuneration proposals for CCO and CO board members to be presented at Annual General Meetings.
- Approval of letters of expectation for each CCO and CO.
- Approval of statements of intent for each CCO and CO.
- Approval of proposed major transactions of CCOs and COs.
- Approval or otherwise of any proposal to establish, wind-up or dispose of any holding in, a CCO or CO.
- Monitor work on Future Proof, Waikato Plan, Growth & Economic Development Strategy and cross-boundary issues.
- Approval of any process for making decisions where additional opex or capex funding, or deferred capex, is required.
- Review and make recommendations to Council in relation to Fees & Charges (after consultation with relevant community boards or committees).
- Review and recommend to Council the adoption of the Annual Report.
- Review and recommend to Council the approval of Development Agreements.
- Approval of transactions in relation to investments in accordance with Council policy.
- Approval of contractual and other arrangements for supply and services, and revenue generating contracts, which exceed the Chief Executive's delegations, but exclude contracts or arrangements that are reserved for the Council or another committee's approval.
- Approval of rating issues where these exceed the delegated authority of officers, or are an appeal against officer decisions. For clarity, this excludes decisions that are required, by law, to be made by the Council.
- Approval to write-off outstanding accounts that exceed officer delegations.
- Approval of funding applications for the Heritage Assistance Fund and Conservation Fund as recommended to the committee by officers or relevant assessment bodies.

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Confirmation of Minutes
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Grace Shaw, Democracy Advisor
Authorised by:	Gaylene Kanawa, Democracy Team Leader

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To confirm the minutes for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday, 11 May 2022.

2. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the minutes for a meeting of the Policy & Regulatory Committee held on Wednesday, 11 May 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

3. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – S&F Minutes, Wednesday, 11 May 2022

Minutes for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee of the Waikato District Council held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **WEDNESDAY, 11 MAY 2022** commencing at **9.30am.**

Present:

Cr JM Gibb (Chairperson)
His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson
Cr AD Bech
Cr JA Church
Cr CA Eyre
Cr SL Henderson
Cr SD Lynch
Cr RC McGuire
Cr EM Patterson
Cr NMD Smith
Cr L Thomson
Cr CT Woolerton

Attending:

Mr G Ion (Chief Executive)
Mr T Whittaker (Chief Operating Officer)
Ms A Diaz (Chief Financial Officer)
Mr R MacCulloch (General Manager Service Delivery)
Mrs S O’Gorman (General Manager Customer Support)
Mr J Ebenhoh (Planning & Policy Manager)
Ms L Hood (Corporate Planner)
Mr C Bailey (Finance Manager)
Mr J Fuller (Senior Environmental Planner)
Ms T Heera (Strategic Planner)
Mr R Turner (Customer Experience Manager)
Ms G Shaw (Democracy Advisor)
Mr M Horsfield (Democracy Advisor)

APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Resolved: (Crs Thomson/Patterson)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee accepts the apologies for non-attendance from Cr McInally, Mrs Moana-Tuwhangai and Cr Sedgwick.

CARRIED

S&F2205/01

CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS

Resolved: (Crs Woolerton/Lynch)

THAT the agenda for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday, 11 May 2022 be confirmed:

- a. all items therein being considered in open meeting with the exception of those items detailed at agenda item 8 which shall be considered with the public excluded; and
- b. all reports be received.

CARRIED

S&F2205/02

DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

There were no disclosures of interest.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Resolved: (Crs Patterson/Church)

THAT the minutes for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Wednesday, 30 March 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record, with an amendment that Councillor Woolerton was an apology.

CARRIED

S&F2205/03

REPORTS

Action Register
Agenda Item 5

The report was received [*S&F2205/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- It was noted that Customer Satisfaction survey results relating to governance (and Councillor's request to be provided with these results) had dropped off the Action Register. Councillors requested this be followed up.

ACTION: Staff would follow up regarding Councillors' request to be provided with full details of governance survey results, by ward and under separate cover.

Financial Performance Summary for the period ending 31 March 2022

Agenda Item 6.1

The report was received [*S&F2205/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- It was noted there was a vast gap between Council's total forecast and actual capital expenditure that suggested it was trending in the wrong direction for Council.
- It was queried whether Council was overinvesting in projects that were unrealistic to achieve and suggested that ratepayers may question how their payments are being utilised.
- It was also queried why Council was programming work programmes that were not being undertaken/that Council had not been able to complete.
- It was noted that similar questions (to the above points) had been answered by the appropriate team at a previous Infrastructure Committee meeting.
- A point was raised that Council was saving money due to high levels of staff vacancies and suggested this may not paint a positive picture regarding the business of Council.
- Councillors queried if this report could also include a depiction of Council's business (corresponding to the financial data) rather than just an accounting performance review.
- It was suggested there was an opportunity to update the presentation of this data and expand on the key items reported (to ensure Councillor's gained a more comprehensive understanding of how the financial performance related to specific Council business).

ACTION: Staff to investigate how to present an expanded version of the Financial Performance Summary, which expands on key points and illustrates how the financial data corresponds to specific Council business. The aim of this update would be to ensure Councillors gain a comprehensive understanding of how the financial performance data impacts/relates to Council operations/business/projects.

- Each month, Council examined its forecast (and cashflow) and only borrowed what was required - not against the budgeted capital expenditure.
- A point was raised regarding stalled work projects and the impact they must have on rates – for example, if Council is not undertaking and/or completing its work projects, it should not require the funds from ratepayers.
- It was confirmed that Council's work programmes are funded through various sources and Council did not collect rates in order to pay its for capital projects. It was noted that the last thing Council wants is to collect rates it did not need - as this would raise credibility issues with the public. Council was working to ensure it was prudent with funds and was very conscious of maintaining the public/ratepayers' trust.

- Council did not overcharge for its capital projects and there would be budget savings on depreciation where capital expenses did not proceed. Of greater concern is loss of timing and its inflationary aspect.
- Finance was working in conjunction with the Service Delivery team to ensure improved reporting and understanding of cashflow trajectory.
- It was questioned what expenses fell under the category of 'Activity Expenditure' and it was confirmed that this category encompasses everything that that occurs at an operational level – e.g., activities undertaken by the operational and service delivery teams at an operational level.
- Concern was raised regarding Council's reputation in relation to not finishing projects, while still collecting money it didn't appear to be using. Concern revolved around losing the public's trust and building a perception of non-delivery.
- It was queried where, within the Strategy and Finance agenda, Councillors could have a discussion regarding Council's business model, service delivery, management reporting, how business and projects are tracking. Staff would investigate ways they could present information that demonstrates how Council is tracking against high-level commitments (e.g., pulling together its stories). It was suggested this could be done via the Infrastructure Committee meetings.

ACTION: Staff would investigate ways they could place financial statements and present information that demonstrates how Council is tracking against its high level commitments (e.g., pulling together its stories). It was suggested this could be done via the Infrastructure Committee meetings.

- It was queried why the targeted rate reserves had not been decreasing. Staff confirmed it was a 10-year programme, therefore, would not follow a straight line to zero. The LTP was front loaded to spend more than what Council was earning with the aim of paying it down in year 3 or 4.

Treasury Risk Management Policy Compliance Report to 31 March 2022
Agenda Item 6.2

The report was received [*S&F2205/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- Actual borrowing costs for March were higher than budgeted, due to interest payments made out of phase with the budget. This was a result of the timing of interest payments on SWAPS. Full year borrowing costs were expected to be in line with budget.

- The maturity profile of the total committed funding for the 0-to-3-year bucket was 64% which was outside of the policy range of 15% to 60%. This was as a result of the additional \$25m LGFA short term borrowings with maturity dates in April and May to allow time for Council's new credit rating to be published.
- \$20 million of replacement debt, based on Council's new AA+ rating, was to be raised in May to replace the \$20 million of commercial paper maturing in May.

Third Quarter Non-Financial Performance Report Agenda Item 6.3

The report was received [*S&F2205/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- 63% of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) had been achieved, 4% were within 5% of their target to be achieved and 33% had not been achieved.
- Half yearly KPIs had not been updated for this quarter.
- It was suggested that increased communication with the public/each ward could increase community satisfaction.
- The percentage of customers satisfied that the Council was consulting on the right issues, and ease of access and clarity of information, had increased, although targets had still not been reached. The increase in satisfaction was likely due to the large number of topics consulted on recently.
- It was queried whether a supplementary question could be asked under the Governance section – e.g., “how did you try and contact the Councillor?”
- It was suggested that Council consistently does not seem to discuss the right issues with its communities, despite comprehensive consultation.
- It was queried why the roading items were conducted annually. It was confirmed that certain treatments for certain assets are carried out at specific times of the year, so it is often most suitable to track these items annually.
- It was queried whether Council was over consulting and emphasised that Council should consult on the right issues (those with the highest interest), to ensure optimal engagement.
- There are certain mandatory measures that Council is required to report on, and these measures have grown.

- The Communications, Marketing and Engagement Manager was investigating the questions that Council asks/community engagement and would ascertain if there was a new approach that could be taken. The following points would be considered – did we connect with the community, did the right people turn up, did we conduct meaningful engagement.

ACTION: The Communications, Marketing and Engagement Manager would investigate how Council engages and consults with the community (particularly around bylaw reviews/policy updates). The following points would be considered – did we connect with the community, did the right people turn up, did we conduct meaningful engagement.

- It was queried if those who were consulted regarding the quality of ride on a sealed local road network (measure by smooth travel exposure) lived on an unsealed road, how many surveys went out around this topic, where were the surveys conducted and how many were returned.

ACTION: Staff would investigate the demographics of survey participants who participated in the following question: “LTP - The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure” and provide Councillor Eyre with data regarding how many respondents lived on an unsealed road, how many surveys were circulated around this topic, where were the surveys conducted and many were returned/responded to.

- It was confirmed that 100 results per quarter is considered industry best practice. A certain percentage is required from each ward for each quarter, including percentage requirements regarding gender, age bracket, etc.
- It was noted that the different categories of waste collection services were slotted together to obtain an overall score, however, there was significant variance between those scores, with no comparison for each category. Staff would investigate further commentary around this matter.

ACTION: Staff would investigate further commentary regarding the different categories of waste collection and provide Councillors with a breakdown of different scores for each specific category of waste collection (as opposed to one merged score).

- Customer satisfaction around kerbside collection was at 85 percent. It was noted this was a great outcome throughout COVID-19 and gratitude was extended to staff who undertook the rubbish collection service throughout periods of restrictions, COVID outbreaks, etc.
- Councillor Smith requested a five-year comparison of the compulsory reporting points.

ACTION: Staff to provide Councillors with a comparison of compulsory reporting points results over the last five years.

Conservation Funding Report

Agenda Item 6.4

The report was received [*S&F2205/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- Councillors commended the report writer around a well-presented report. Overall, the report was well supported.
- It was queried if Councillors could receive retrospective feedback around how previous Conservation Fund Projects have gone – for example, how effective had previous projects been, what was the success rate of previous project, etc. The Conservation Strategy Steering Group would investigate this and provide a summary.

ACTION: Conservation Strategy Steering Group would investigate providing a summary/update regarding the outcomes/success rates of previous Conservation Fund Projects and report back to Councillors.

Resolved: (Crs Woolerton/Smith)

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee recommends to the Council that:

- approves funding of \$4,999.00 from the Council Conservation Fund to Greg Townsend to assist with the protection and restoration of the bush and forest, including its native wildlife at 138 Tauhei Road, Ngaruawahia; and**
- approves funding of \$14,999.00, spread over a three-year period, from the Council Conservation Fund to Pukemokemoke Reserve Trust to assist with the three-year planting programme at Pukemokemoke Reserve.**

CARRIED

S&F2205/04

Pokeno Public Realms Concept Plan Report

Agenda Item 6.5

The report was received [*S&F2205/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- Some community consultation had already been undertaken.
- The Concept Plan would encourage walkability throughout the town centre and enable active modal movements throughout the township.
- There would be less need to drive to services within and throughout Pōkeno, therefore supporting a more climate friendly environment. Councillor Bech acknowledged the importance of this point.

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Smith)

THAT the Strategy & Finance Committee adopts the Pōkeno Public Realm Concept Plan.

CARRIED

S&F2205/05

Resident Perception Survey – Third Quarter Results
Agenda Item 6.6

The report was received [*S&F2205/02 refers*] and the following discussion was held:

- The survey was reviewed by the Resident's Survey Action Team – a cross organisational group of business owners that received data from this survey. The group analysed the data and looked to see if there were any drivers that were influencing the data and if there were actions that could be put in place to improve what we do to reduce negative feedback.
- Analysis of the results ensured Council was taking feedback from customers and understanding what that feedback meant for business.
- Council had seen significant resident satisfaction score improvements regarding how well footpaths were maintained, the availability of cycleways, how well roads were being maintained, litter, illegal dumping, graffiti control, animal management (dog and stock control), fees and charges.
- The previous quarter had seen concern regarding footpaths, litter, and cycleways. Actions taken to address to these concerns had seen positive results.
- There were decreases in satisfaction regarding community halls. The greatest dissatisfaction related to Awaroa ki Tuakau and Raglan. Raglan dissatisfaction had grown in back-to-back survey results. Raglan and Tuakau were both vaccine mandated halls to align with our facilities policy. The mandate put a higher responsibility on the users to clean after themselves and wear masks where appropriate, which was believed to have impacted this result.
- The verbatim feedback had indicated that the width of some footpaths was a concern. It was believed that a lack of maintenance of overgrown grass alongside the footpaths was the most likely cause of this issue. Consequently, Council was exploring funding options to ensure it could keep the footpaths in a good state.
- Councillors noted the progress made regarding litter and illegal dumping.
- It was suggested that Council could employ a dedicated person to target and keep footpaths in top condition/ensure grass does not overgrow onto the footpaths. Suggested two roles could be created – one for the northern area/s of the district and one for the southern end of the district.

ACTION: Council to consider creating a role, or two roles (one to cover the north end of the district and one to attend to the southern end of the district), dedicated to maintenance of footpaths, specifically to ensure that footpaths are kept in top condition/ensure grass does not overgrow onto the footpaths.

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Actions Register
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Evonne Miller, Personal Assistant
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan, General Manager, Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

Update on actions arising from the previous meeting and works underway.

2. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Action Register for June 2022 be received.

3. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

1. Strategy and Finance Committee's Action Register – June 2022
2. Mandatory Non-Financial Performance Measures

Strategy and Finance Committee's Action Register – June 2022

Meeting Date	Item and Action	Person / Team Responsible	Status Update
11 May 2022	<p>Agenda Item 5 Customer Satisfaction survey results.</p> <p>Actions Staff would follow up regarding Councillors' request to be provided with full details of governance survey results, by ward and under separate cover.</p>	Ashleigh Fairhead, EA to the Mayor & Gaylene Kanawa, Team Leader	Memorandum sent to Councillors on 16 June.
	<p>Agenda Item 6.1 <u>Financial Performance Summary for the period ending 31 March 2022.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Staff to investigate how to present an expanded version of the Financial Performance Survey, which expands on key points and illustrates how the financial; data corresponds to specific Council business. The aim of this update would be to ensure Councillors gain a comprehensive understanding of how the financial performance data impacts/relates to Council operations/business/projects. 2. Staff would investigate ways they could place financial statements and present information that demonstrates how Council is tracking against high level commitments (e.g., pulling together stories). It was suggested this could be done via the Infrastructure Committee Meetings. 	Colin Bailey – Finance Manager	The Financial Summary report for the full year to June 2022 will include expanded commentary as requested.

	<p>Agenda Item 6.3 <u>Third Quarter Non-Financial Performance Report</u></p> <p>1. The Communications, Marketing and Engagement Manager would investigate how Council engages and consults with the community (particularly around bylaw reviews/policy updates). The following points would be considered – did we connect with the community, did the right people turn up, did we conduct meaningful engagement.</p>	<p>Emma Edgar, Communications, Marketing and Engagement Manager</p>	<p>1. We have recently completed a change proposal process for the Communications, Marketing & Engagement team that enhances our focus on community engagement and seeks to implement a Council wide strategic approach to engaging with our communities in a consistent and effective way. A Senior Community Engagement Advisor role will be key to the success of this, and an advert is currently in market with a hope of securing this role within the next couple of months. Once a person is appointed, they will lead this important mahi, mapping out all community touchpoints and developing a fit-for-purpose all of Council framework that will guide the way we conduct our engagement and create more meaningful opportunities for two-way korero with our communities.</p>
--	---	---	---

	4. Staff to provide Councillors with a comparison of compulsory reporting points results over the last five years	Reece Turner, Customer Experience Manager	4. A table of the mandatory performance measures and results for the previous five years, including the third quarter 2021/22 results, is attached to this report.
	<p>Agenda Item 6.4 <u>Conservations Funding Report</u> Actions</p> <p>1. Conservation Strategy Steering Group would investigate providing a summary/update regarding the outcomes/success rates of previous Conservation Fund Projects and report back to Councillors.</p>	James Fuller, Senior Environmental Planner	An update will be provided to The Strategy and Finance Committee at the next meeting on 3 August 2022.
	<p>Agenda Item 6.6 <u>Residents Perception Survey - Third Quarter Results</u> Actions</p> <p>1. Council to consider creating a role, or two roles (one to cover the north end of the district and one to attend to the southern end of the district), dedicated to maintenance of footpaths, specifically to ensure that footpaths are kept in top condition/ensure grass does not overgrow onto the footpaths.</p>	Ross Bayer, Roading Leader Team	<p>We have inspectors and maintenance teams that are actively looking for faults and planning remedial work.</p> <p>We get a relatively low level of complaints regarding the LOS that our footpaths provide.</p> <p>Based on this we would not be able to justify the dedicated roles requested.</p>

MANDATORY NON-FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE MEASURES

RESULTS FROM PREVIOUS FIVE YEARS AND YTD RESULTS

Performance Measure	2016/17 Target	2016/17 Actual	2017/18 Target	2017/18 Actual	2018/19 Target	2018/19 Actual	2019/20 Target	2019/20 Actual	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Actual	2021/22 Target	2021/22 3 rd Quarter Results
Activity: Water Supply												
The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply (zones) complies with Part 4 of the drinking water standards (bacteria compliance criteria)	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	17	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18	18 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18
The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply (zones) complies with Part 5 of the drinking water standards (protozoal compliance criteria)	13 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	18	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	15 (zones)	4 (no. of plants that comply out of 4)	4	4 (no. of plants that comply out of 4)	4	4 (no. of plants that comply out of 4)	4	15 (no. of zones that comply out of 18)	15
Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - attendance for urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	28	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	38	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	36	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	40 minutes	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	36.5 minutes	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	51
Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	88	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	88	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	117	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	103 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	112.5 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	96

Performance Measure	2016/17 Target	2016/17 Actual	2017/18 Target	2017/18 Actual	2018/19 Target	2018/19 Actual	2019/20 Target	2019/20 Actual	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Actual	2021/22 Target	2021/22 3 rd Quarter Results
that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.												
Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day
Where the local authority attends a call out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, median response time - resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day	Less than or equal to 5 days	1 day
The total number of complaints received by the local authority on drinking water clarity, drinking water taste, drinking water odour, drinking water pressure or flow, continuity of Supply, the local authority's response to any	Maximum 17 per 1000 connections	22	Maximum 17 per 1000 connections	26	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	18.25 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	19.4 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	15.5 per 1000 connections	Less than or equal to 25 per 1000 connections	5.65

Performance Measure	2016/17 Target	2016/17 Actual	2017/18 Target	2017/18 Actual	2018/19 Target	2018/19 Actual	2019/20 Target	2019/20 Actual	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Actual	2021/22 Target	2021/22 3 rd Quarter Results
of these issues, expressed per 1000 connections to the local authority's networked reticulation system.												
The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the territorial authority district.	250L or less per day	270L	240L or less per day	240L	270L or less per day	240L	260L or less per day	210L	250L or less per person per day	180L	250L or less per person per day	Annual
The percentage of real water loss from Council's networked reticulation system.	Split between plants	Varied between plants from 10% and 44%	Split between plants	Varied between plants from 10% and 44%	<30%	25.6%	29%	32.9%	28%	24%	28%	Annual
Activity: Wastewater												
The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the council's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to the sewerage system.	Equal or less than 5	1.8	Equal or less than 5	1.9	Less than or equal to 3 per 1000 connections	1.41	Less than or equal to 3 per 1000 connections	1.7	Less than or equal to 3 per 1000 connections	1.8	Less than or equal to 3 per 1000 connections	0.52
Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, median response - Attendance time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	30	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	42	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	45 minutes	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	34 minutes	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	41 minutes	Less than or equal to 60 minutes	48 minutes
Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	106	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	139	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	151 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	123 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	143 minutes	Less than or equal to 240 minutes	103 minutes

Performance Measure	2016/17 Target	2016/17 Actual	2017/18 Target	2017/18 Actual	2018/19 Target	2018/19 Actual	2019/20 Target	2019/20 Actual	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Actual	2021/22 Target	2021/22 3 rd Quarter Results
properties connected to the stormwater system per event.												
The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site	< 8 hours	0	< 8 hours	0	Less than or equal to 2 hours	0	Less than or equal to 2 hours	0	Less than or equal to 2 hours	0	Less than or equal to 2 hours	0
The total number of complaints received by the territorial authority about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system.	<1 per 1000 properties per quarter	0.91	<1 per 1000 properties per quarter	0.47	Less than 6 per 1000 Properties per year	2.03	Less than 4 per 1000 Properties per year	1.7	Less than 4 per 1000 Properties per year	1.7	Less than 4 per 1000 Properties per year	0
Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices, Enforcement Orders and successful prosecutions received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Activity: Roding												
The percentage of footpaths that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the LTP.	Greater than 90% or at category 3 or better	99.7%	Greater than 90% or at category 3 or better	99.7%	Greater than 90% or at category 3 or better	n/a* Not inc in Contractor Agreement	Greater than 90% or at category 3 or better	96.4%	Greater than 90% or at category 3 or better	96.4%	95%	Annual

Performance Measure	2016/17 Target	2016/17 Actual	2017/18 Target	2017/18 Actual	2018/19 Target	2018/19 Actual	2019/20 Target	2019/20 Actual	2020/21 Target	2020/21 Actual	2021/22 Target	2021/22 3 rd Quarter Results
The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number.	Target for reducing the number of serious injuries or fatalities -1	+9	Target for reducing the number of serious injuries or fatalities -1	+1	Reduction of 1 on previous year -1	-5	Reduction of 1 on previous year -1	+1	Reduction of 1 on previous year -1	+4	Reduction of 2 on previous year -2	-13
The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads responded to within the time frame specified in the long term plan.	80%	96%	80%	97.2%	80%	97.24%	80%	96.6%	80%	96.2%	95%	97.29%
The percentage of customer service requests relating to footpaths responded to within the time frame specified in the long term plan.	80%	100%	80%	94.9%	80%	95.51%	80%	96.5%	80%	93.8%	95%	96.67%
The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.	Minimum 91%	98%	Minimum 91%	97%	Minimum 91%	97%	Minimum 91%	97%	Minimum 91%	97%	96%	Annual
The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced.	Minimum 8%	7.3%	Minimum 8%	6.9%	Minimum 6%	7%	Minimum 6%	5.3%	Minimum 6%	6.4%	Minimum 5%	Annual

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Authors:	Colin Bailey, Finance Manager Melissa Russo, Corporate Planning Team Leader
Authorised by:	Alison Diaz, Chief Financial Officer

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To seek recommendation from the Committee to adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 and the amendments to Fees and Charges 2021-2024.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

Planning for the 2022/2023 financial year is challenging not only for the Council but for the New Zealand economy.

Despite this uncertainty, the Annual Plan 2022/2023 (Plan) presented for adoption envisages little change to the plan presented in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan process. The major changes included are those relating to Waka Kotahi funded projects, the subject of a workshop in December 2021. Overall, there is a small impact on general rate requirement in the Annual Plan, with most of the funding impacts occurring in the current 2021/2022 financial year.

The Plan includes no changes to the rates increases in the 2021/2031 Long Term Plan. Cost increases resulting in a general rate deficit of \$1.4 million have been funded from transfers from reserves, and targeted rate reserves are adequate to absorb other small changes included in the Plan. Therefore, consultation was not required. It is noted that targeted consultation took place in respect of the Raglan Food Waste Targeted Rate that has been adopted and therefore included in this Annual Plan.

The community board targeted rate will continue to be struck in accordance with the second year of the Long-Term Plan, however, to accommodate representation adjustments which come into effect on 8 October staff have recommended that the committee supports a proportional split of discretionary funding as part of the Annual Plan adoption process.

Adjustments to Fees and Charges in the Three Waters area are outlined in this report and are included in the recommendation to adopt the Draft Annual Plan 2022/2023. Staff are proposing to add inflation to charges missed in the last review, introduce new charges for Waikato Regional Consent transfers and amendments to the fire hydrant section for tanker filling stations. Some of the Staff Charge out rates positions and figures have been updated to reflect new roles in the organisation.

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee recommends that Council:

- a. adopts the Annual Plan 2022/23 (attachment 1);**
- b. adoption of the amendments to the Fees and Charges 2021-2031 Document (as set out in Attachment 2);**
- c. the balance of the discretionary fund for the Onewhero Tuakau Community Board as at 30 June 2022 be split proportionately across the two new - Community Boards Tuakau Community Board and the Rural and Port Waikato Community Board; and**
- d. the total Community Board Targeted Rate for 2022/23 be re-apportioned to Community Boards based on the new representation arrangements.**

4. Background Koorero whaimaarama

The Local government Act 2002 (Act) requires Council to prepare and adopt an Annual Plan every financial year when a long-term plan is not required. Where the proposed Annual Plan does not differ significantly or contain material differences from the Long-Term Plan, this can be done without formal public consultation.

The Council must consider matters raised through the Annual Plan process bearing in mind the purpose for local government as per section 10 of the Act:

(l) The purpose of local government is –

- (a) To enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities, and*
- (b) To meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost effective for households and businesses.*

The key assumptions and process for the Draft Annual Plan 2022/23 were discussed at the following Council meetings and workshops;

- 15 November Meeting 2021
 - 18 February Workshop 2022
 - 30 March Meeting 2022
-

5. Discussion and analysis

Taataritanga me ngaa tohutohu

5.1 General Rates

The general rate increase in the second year of the Long Term Plan is 3.5%. The changes to business and environmental assumptions changes (including the NZTA funded projects changes) included in the Draft Annual Plan have had both positive and negative impacts on the demand for general rate funding. The net effect of these changes results in a general rate deficit of \$1.4 million that has been funded from transfers from the following reserves:

- Gearing for Growth and Greatness (G4GG) Reserve: This reserve has a planned surplus of \$1.5 million on 30 June 2022 and \$1.2 million will be used to fund the cost of additional roles in the Draft Annual Plan.
- General Accounting Reserve Fund (GARF): the expected 2021/2022 general rate surplus of \$1.2 million will be carried forward to 2022/2023 and \$0.2 million will be used to fund the remaining deficit.

5.2 Targeted Rates

Targeted rates are proposed to remain at Long Term Plan levels, including the continuation of the Temporary Water Usage Rate last charged in the 2021/2022 financial year. The properties charged this targeted rate have water supplied without a meter and although the number of properties without a meter has reduced, the work to install meters is continuing.

Targeted consultation took place in respect of the Raglan Food Waste Targeted Rate, and this was adopted ahead of the adoption of the Draft Annual Plan. The targeted rate and costs of providing this service are included in the Annual Plan.

5.2.1 Post-election – Onewhero-Tuakau Community Board

Post-election the current Onewhero Tuakau Community Board area will comprise of two separate boards. Community Board Targeted rates for 2022/2023 which fund community board remuneration and discretionary funding will need to be spread across all community board areas in a fair and equitable manner. The balance of the Onewhero Tuakau Community Board discretionary funds on 30 June 2022 is proposed to be split proportionately between the two new boards.

5.3 Fees and Charges

5.3.1 Water and Wastewater service connection and authorisation fees

Council has adopted amendments to the fees for water and wastewater connections and authorisations for Pokeno and Tuakau at their [meeting](#) on 13 December 2021 as follows:

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$ (incl. GST)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$ (incl. GST)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$ (incl. GST)
Pokeno and Tuakau service connection and authorisation fee - Water	\$2,666.72	\$2,880.00	\$3,110.00
Pokeno and Tuakau service connection and authorisation fee - Wastewater	\$4,016.00	\$4,337.00	\$4,684.00

These fees recover the costs of connections to infrastructure from those undertaking development in these areas.

5.3.2 Water drawn from fire hydrants or tanker filling stations

Under draft new drinking water standards, Taumata Arowai proposes to eliminate water hydrant use except in delivering three waters and firefighting services to the community.

The change supports the commitment to ensure all communities have access to safe drinking water. This requirement will prohibit the current use of standpipes across the Waikato District and create a need for an alternative method for water carriers to access water. Through the LTP, Council budgeted to install three tanker filling stations in the district.

Engagement with current permitted water users and those around possible locations for filling station sites has been undertaken. Along with affected parties, communication will occur with industry and the public about the changes.

It is proposed to update the fee description to remove references to using standpipes or fire hydrants and a new fee proposed for illegal takes is shown below.

Water drawn from tanker filling stations

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Water drawn from tanker filling stations			
Annual permit to draw water from tanker filling stations- mandatory	93.28	95.61	98.00
Charge by kilo litre (m3) by permit holders only	3.41	3.50	3.59
Water illegally drawn from tanker filling stations or other connections will be charged at twice the permit holder charge per kilo rate.	Not applicable	7.00	7.18

5.3.3 Waikato Regional Council consent pre-transfer inspections

A new fee is proposed for cost recovery of pre-transfer inspections of Waikato Regional Council (WRC) consent conditions, and to assess compliance with conditions prior to the transfer of any WRC consent to Council.

Assets created by developers and vested to Council can have ongoing WRC consents that should at the appropriate time, be transferred to Council.

Vesting of the asset and transfer of the WRC consent could occur at the same time but in the case of stormwater, the transfer of consent can occur much later. This is because stormwater consents often have a condition of a 12 month 'structures' maintenance period, where the WRC consent holder (i.e., developer) is responsible for maintenance of structures and a 24 month responsibility period for maintenance of plants including any infill planting. The transfer of a WRC consent could be 2 years after vesting an asset at 224 stage, or longer if the WRC consent holder has not met conditions of the WRC consent.

Council cannot currently charge for inspections relating to WRC consent conditions, as under section 36 of the Resource Management Act, they can only be made pursuant to Councils own responsibilities.

A new fee is required to ensure the appropriate party pays for Council's cost of inspections. Legal advice has confirmed that pre-transfer inspections to assess compliance with WRC consent conditions can be charged pursuant to section 12(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, with a new entry in the Fees and Charges.

Below is the proposed new entry intended to be able to apply to any area within Council.

Regional Council Consent Transfers

Costs associated with the transfer of Regional Council Consents to Waikato District Council will be charged to the consent holder. The charges will be based on the hourly Staff charge out and mileage rates in this booklet.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Consents required for the construction and operation of infrastructure			
Pre-transfer inspection of infrastructure and associated works to assess compliance with Waikato Regional Council consent conditions.	Not applicable	Officer's hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officer's hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage

5.3.4 Wastewater Capital Works Inflation

The outer years of the wastewater capital contributions did not have inflation applied to all locations in error. The fees have been updated to include a 2.5% inflation increase in line with other locations. Connections to these schemes are ad hoc in nature and it is common not to have any connections within a financial year.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Capital Contribution (capital contribution additional to boundary connection costs)			
Rangiriri – for scheme installed in 2008	4,616.00	4,731.00	4,849.00
Taupiri – for scheme installed in 2007	4,154.00	4,258.00	4,364.00
Meremere	1,396.00	1,431.00	1,467.00
Pokeno	25,301.00	25,933.00	26,851.00
Tauwhare Pa	8,330.00	8,538.00	8,751.00
Te Ohaki Road	3,440.00	3,526.00	3,316.00
Whaanga Coast	24,962.00	25,836.00	26,740.00

5.3.5 Trade Waste increase to match Watercare (Auckland) increases

Under Council's bulk water supply and wastewater treatment contract with Watercare Services Ltd for customers in the North Waikato, Council receives updated pricing from Watercare each year. The timing of the pricing update did not line up with Council's deadline for the fees and charges workstream within the Long-Term Plan, and therefore missed the Year 1 (2021/22). Year 2 and 3 are proposed to be updated to reflect the price update that was higher than standard inflation used in our routine calculation.

This change will impact non-domestic users in North Waikato that discharge into the wastewater reticulation system and have a trade waste consent with Council. It ensures that Council costs are passed onto the businesses that produce trade waste.

Trade waste fees for the remainder of the district were reviewed including a comparison with neighboring Councils Waipa and Hamilton City. Permits, Application Fees, and Site visits are all similar. There is variation in the conditional discharge fees (+/-), the amounts account for around \$65k of annual income and a change would not significantly impact revenue. It is proposed trade waste fees in the remainder of the district remain unchanged.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Quantity charge rates for conditional discharge			
Tuakau and Pokeno			
Daily flow volume - \$ per m ³	0.87	0.97	1.07
Suspended solids treatment \$ per kg	1.63	1.82	1.99
Total kjeldahl nitrogen treatment \$ per kg	8.78	9.81	10.74
Chemical oxygen demand (COD) \$ per kg	0.73	0.81	0.89

5.4 Options

Ngaa koowhiringa

No other options are available for Council to consider.

5.5 Financial considerations

Whaiwhakaaro puutea

The Annual Plan establishes the financial direction for the 2022/23 year. The fees and charges document supports the details for revenue streams within the Annual Plan and provides information to customers on the cost of services. This report is seeking a formal decision.

5.6 Legal considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture

Council has a statutory obligation to have an Annual Plan in accordance with section 95 and schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002.

A special consultative procedure was not undertaken as the Annual Plan did not change 'significantly' or 'materially' from the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

5.7 Strategy and policy considerations

Whaiwhakaaro whakamaaherehere kaupapa here

The Annual Plan for 2022/23 confirms the work programme contained in Year Two of the Long Term Plan 2021/31.

5.8 Maaori and cultural considerations

Whaiwhakaaro Maaori me oona tikanga

Staff consider there are no impacts to Maaori associated with this report.

5.9 Climate response and resilience considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-taiao

The matters in this report have no known impact on climate change or resilience for the Council.

5.10 Risks

Tuuraru

The recommendations in this report have a low overall Risk Profile as determined by Council's Risk Profile Assessment Tool. Council is required to adopt an Annual Plan as per section 95(1) of the Local Government Act (LGA). If this report is not recommended to Council for adoption and subsequently not adopted this financial year, the risk would become high as Council would not be fulfilling their requirements under the LGA.

6. Significance and engagement assessment Aromatawai paahekoheko

6.1 Significance Te Hiranga

The decisions and matters of this specific report are assessed as of low significance in accordance with the Council's [Significance and Engagement Policy](#).

6.2 Engagement Te Whakatuutakitaki

Highest level of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Public notice on the Council website and local newspapers - An update on the Council Website - Promotional Media release - Social media posts to support the release on the Council Facebook page. 				

7. Next steps Ahu whakamua

The next steps of the Annual Plan process will be to finalise the budget modelling and present the final Annual Plan to the Strategy and Finance Committee at their meeting on 22 June to seek recommendation to adopt at the Council meeting on 27 June 2022.

8. Confirmation of statutory compliance Te Whakatuuturutanga aa-ture

As required by the Local Government Act 2002, staff confirm the following:

The report fits with Council's role and Committee's Terms of Reference and Delegations. Confirmed

Refer to the [Governance Structure](#)

The report contains sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages (*Section 5.1*). Confirmed

Staff assessment of the level of significance of the issues in the report after consideration of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (*Section 6.1*). Low

The report contains adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons taking account of any proposed or previous community engagement and assessed level of significance (*Section 6.2*). Confirmed

The report considers impact on Maaori (*Section 5.5*) Confirmed

The report and recommendations are consistent with Council's plans and policies (*Section 5.4*). Confirmed
Long Term Plan 2021-31

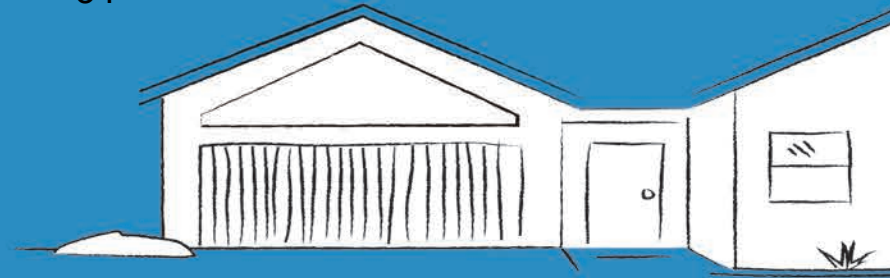
The report and recommendations comply with Council's legal duties and responsibilities (*Section 5.3*). Confirmed

9. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Annual Plan 2022/23

Attachment 2 – Fees and Charges Booklet 2021-2023



ANNUAL PLAN 2022/23



→ OUR VISION
LIVABLE, THRIVING
+ CONNECTED
COMMUNITIES



MAHERE - Ā - TAU
2022 — 2023

DIRECTORY

Waikato District Council's Call Centre and website are your first points of contact for all Council services, including building and resource consents, complaints and queries, liquor licensing, animal control, food safety, parks and recreation facilities, Council meetings and consultation, cemeteries, landfills, transport issues, rubbish and recycling collection, parking, rates, events, archives and community services.

COUNCIL HEAD OFFICE

Waikato District Council
15 Galileo Street, Ngāruawāhia

POSTAL ADDRESS

Waikato District Council
Private Bag 544, Ngāruawāhia, 3742, New Zealand

CALL CENTRE

Phone: 0800 492 452
Website: waikatodistrict.govt.nz

Published by Waikato District Council 2022.

CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
Foreword from The Mayor and Chief Executive	05
Our Vision: Liveable, Thriving, Connected Communities	06
Our community outcomes and goals	07
What we do	08
Key projects for 2022/23	09
Funding impact statement	13
Rating base information	19
Rates breakdown indicator properties	25
Financial planning	26
- Prospective funding impact statement - whole of Council	26
- Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense	27
- Prospective statement of financial position	29
- Prospective statement of changes in net assets/equity	30
- Prospective statement of reserve funds	31
- Prospective cash flow statement	34
Annual Plan disclosure statement	35
Statement of accounting policies for the year ending 30 June 2022	37

FOREWORD

The Waikato District is located in the middle of an area that is referred to as the golden triangle of Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga. Waikato District Council is classified as a tier 1 Growth Council, making us one of only a few provincial councils in New Zealand that have a notable growth profile, similar to metro councils.

Since 2014, more than 12,000 people have moved to the Waikato District from other parts of Aotearoa, with notable growth in the district continuing to be higher than the national average. Six towns in our district (Ngāruawāhia, Pōkeno, Huntly, Tamahere, Tuakau and Te Kauwhata) all had a population increase of more than 1000 people in the past six years.

There are many benefits of the growth in the district, such as an increase in employment and business ventures. In 2021, the district saw 10,032 businesses recorded, which is an increase of 1.5% from the previous year and 1% higher than the national total. The many benefits of growth in the district also comes with increased costs. Waikato District Council is faced with the continued challenges of funding new infrastructure to provide for the growth, and upgrading the existing ageing infrastructure and assets. Part of Council's role includes working alongside developers across the district to support the funding of these upgrades.

With our vision of Liveable, Thriving and Connected Communities at the forefront of all planning and decision making, Council strives to find the balance between ensuring upgrades are made and new infrastructure is supplied to support the growth, whilst minimising the impact on our ratepayers.

This balance is carefully considered when developing our Long-Term Plan, the 10-year plan produced by Council and reviewed every three years. The Annual Plan is produced in the two years between each Long-Term Plan and outlines what we intend to achieve in each of those financial years. Each Annual Plan considers the costs of each new asset, upgrades to existing assets and projects, and how it will be funded (including the setting of rates).

The 2022/23 Annual Plan outlines our plans for the next financial year (1 July 2022 - 30 June 2023). Waikato District Council has strived to keep the annual rate increase to a minimum in this year's Annual Plan, with

the increase aligning to our Long-Term Plan projections from 2021. Council is required to consult with residents and ratepayers when there are significant changes to the work programmes agreed upon in our Long-Term Plan 2021-31. This year there were no significant changes identified from the Long-Term Plan, and therefore Council determined that consultation wasn't necessary. The 2022/23 Annual Plan will see a focus across a variety of projects and enhancements to assets including:

Sustainable environments and sustainable communities:

- The District Plan appeals process has funds allocated towards any mandatory changes or variations needed to support the District Plan through to resolution and adoption.
- A variety of community spaces will be upgraded including the Tuakau neighbourhood parks and the lighting system at Huntly Library. Stage two of the Whangarata Cemetery will be implemented, and restoration of native vegetation will take place along the riverbank.
- Walkways across the district will see upgrades including Te Otamanui Walkway in Te Kowhai and Wi Neera Street Walkway in Whaingaroa (Raglan).
- Funds have also been allocated to continue implementation of the valued Community Blueprint.

Roading:

- To continue to meet levels of service and the population growth, Council has allocated funds to continue the maintenance of unsealed roads and sealed roads.
- A variety of upgrades to roads, intersections, bridges, and corridors will take place across the district including upgrades to Helenslee Road, Pōkeno Road Bridge and Munro Road. Safety upgrades will take place on Mangatangi Road including the widening of shoulders and improved line markings, as well as Great South Road/ Pōkeno intersection will have a transformation with traffic signals or a roundabout.
- As we continue to see the impacts of natural events amid an evolving climate change crisis, resilience and preparing for future emergency events is important for us, so funds have been reserved for emergency works across the district.

Water Supply:

- Our three waters network is a huge asset and imperative for us to continue to maintain and upgrade to provide quality services across the district. In 2022/23, water supply reticulation extensions will take place in Raglan, Huntly, Tuakau and Ngāruawāhia to meet the required levels of service.
- Water supply pump station renewals are to be undertaken in Te Kauwhata, and water reservoirs across the district will undergo renewals work.

Stormwater:

- Our stormwater network will undergo extensions and upgrades across various parts of the district, including improvements to waterways, pumps, and pipes.

Wastewater:

- Council will work alongside our contracted three waters partner, Watercare, to upgrade the Raglan, Te Kauwhata and Mātangi Wastewater Treatment Plants to enhance them to modern treatment plant standards and improve the quality of treated wastewater.
- Our wastewater pump stations in Horotiu, Ngāruawāhia, Pōkeno and Tuakau will also undergo a variety of upgrades to modernise and improve transport of wastewater to treatment plants.

Organisational Support:

- We are making a range of upgrades to digital technologies and portals to provide a more seamless and effective service to our customers in 2022/23. Funds have been allocated towards our cyber security systems to enhance data protection, and the digitalisation of Council operational and consents records will enable workflow automation and efficiencies.
- Our customer portal will undergo a phased rollout of self-service functionality to ratepayers and customers of Council, and similarly for our building consent portal, which will allow improvements to consent lodging and tracking processes for customers and Council staff.
- Finally, we are dedicating funds towards maintaining our beautiful collection of library books across the district to ensure our customers and ratepayers can continue to have accessibility to these taonga.

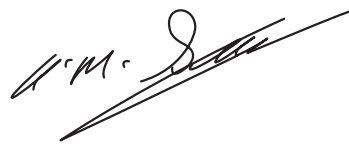
Covid-19 and the impacts of the pandemic continue to be felt across Aotearoa and globally. Waikato District Council has endeavoured to be transparent with ratepayers and businesses with all decision making and planning, particularly with the effects of Covid-19 impacting our services.

Council's future planning will continue to consider the fallout of Covid-19 and prioritise the balance for growth and the associated costs. We know that the medium to long term economic impacts will continue to negatively impact us and our financial forecasting will continue to reflect this. The ongoing legacy of Covid-19 will become clearer in time and will enable Council to make informed decisions in the 2024/34 Long-Term Plan process.

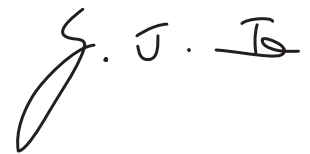
The Waikato District may be geographically widespread, but we are a community with a large heart and passion for where we live. Waikato District Council is proud of what the district has achieved during what has been a particularly challenging time for so many.

We look forward to planning for a bright and prosperous future for all the people who call our district home, now and for the years to come.

He waka eke noa - We are all in this together



His Worship, Allan Sanson
Mayor



Gavin Ion
Chief Executive



OUR VISION:

LIVEABLE, THRIVING,

CONNECTED

COMMUNITIES

He nōhanga āhuru, he iwi whai ora, he hapori tūhono taki

Our Vision and Community Outcomes set the goals we want to achieve in everything we do. We have refreshed our vision to embrace the growth and changes we face. Our vision is that we work together as a district to build liveable, thriving, connected communities as our townships grow.

Liveable communities are well-planned and people-friendly, providing for a range of quality residential options, social infrastructure, walkways and open spaces. They reflect what's important to people and support a shared sense of belonging both to the local community and the wider district.

Thriving communities participate in Council decision-making and community-led projects, provide input into the management of their local assets, and sustain the local business sector that provides local employment.

Connected communities have fit-for-purpose infrastructure to create liveable, thriving communities. Connectivity through roads, cycleways, walkways and digital capabilities enable rapid information sharing and engaging in activities together. By these means, people in connected communities access services and amenities that meet their social, health, education and employment needs.



OUR COMMUNITY OUTCOMES AND GOALS

Together with your Community Boards and Committees, we have developed the following community outcomes to guide our decision-making:

Supporting our communities: Kia tautoko ki a tātou Hāpori

We consider the well-being of all our people in all our planning and activities. We support and plan for the development of complete and connected communities.

Building our economy: Ka hanga a tātou ōhanga

We attract diverse enterprise/business, creating jobs and opportunities for our community. We continue to support our existing industry. We support others who leverage our location to ensure tourism brings benefits to a range of people in our communities.

Sustaining our environment: Kia toitū to tātou Taiao

We are a community that believes in environmental sustainability; we pursue and promote related ideas and manage regulatory processes to safeguard and improve our district.

Working together with you: Kia mahi tahi tātou

Our communities work with us, so we are collectively focused on the right things at the right time.

Providing value for money: Ka whai painga mo te pūtea

Residents and ratepayers get value for money because we find innovative ways to deliver strategic, timely and fit for purpose infrastructure and services at the most effective cost.

Our Approach

When considering the financial picture, the Council's overall approach continues to be:

- Support growth in targeted areas
- Maintain existing assets
- Modernise infrastructure where it is prudent to do so
- Do more within existing budgets
- Move the cost of providing a service to those who use them i.e., user pays

WHAT WE DO

As you've seen we have developed a strong strategic direction for the next 10 years, with our principles and priorities being a direct reflection of your feedback and the community outcomes developed as a result of that feedback.



A strategic direction is only as good as its implementation, and this is where our Groups of Activities (Governance, Sustainable Environment, Sustainable Communities, Roding, Stormwater, Wastewater, Water Supply, Organisational Support) come in. Details of these activities, our targets and how we'll measure them are contained within our Long-Term Plan. Key projects for 2022/2023 of the Long-Term Plan are on the following pages.

Our eight groups of activities contribute to keeping our district running, providing the services and facilities needed to meet our residents' needs. The Organisational Support group is internally focused and is not an official group of activity as required under the Local Government Act, however, it includes a significant amount of our activities and provides a complete picture of the activities we provide.

While many of the activities relate to legislation, for example the Building Act 2004 and the Resource Management Act 1991, they contribute to the community's social, cultural, environmental and economic well-being and therefore also contribute to the community outcomes in some way, either directly or indirectly.

You'll see that we've shown which outcome each group of activities primarily contributes to, and the other groups of activities they might also contribute to in a more minor way. And because the council's strategic direction is driven by five key principles - Supporting our communities, Building our economy, Sustaining our environment, Working together with you, and Providing value for money - we've also shown how our activities relate to these principles in the table below and therefore, contribute to the strategic direction.

Activity	Outcome				
	Supporting our communities	Building our economy	Sustaining our environment	Working together with you	Providing value for money
Governance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sustainable Communities	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sustainable Environment	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Roding	✓	✓		✓	✓
Stormwater	✓		✓	✓	✓
Wastewater	✓		✓	✓	✓
Water Supply	✓		✓	✓	✓
Organisational Support				✓	✓

 Primary contribution
  Minor contribution

KEY PROJECTS FOR 2022/2023

Projects	Description	Cost for 2022/2023 (\$)
Sustainable Environment		
Ngāruawāhia Town Centre Plan	To deliver a Town Centre Development Plan that shapes the future CBD of Ngāruawāhia	102,000
Taupiri / Hopuhopu / Ngāruawāhia Structure Plan	To update the 2017 Structure Plan so that it reflects new strategies and legislation and provides for future growth and development	102,000
Proposed District Plan Appeals	To progress towards resolution of appeals	510,000
Mandatory District Plan changes or variations	To implement the Enabling Housing Supply Act and National Policy Statements	714,000
Sustainable Communities		
Whangarata Cemetery, Tuakau	Stage 2 of the cemetery development at Whangarata	988,950
Tuakau neighbourhood parks	To meet levels of service	395,580
Destination Park – The Point, Ngāruawāhia	Multiple medium sized projects including parking, freedom camping facilities, jetty structure, planting, signage (historical and cultural), BBQ facilities and landscaping	416,400
Wi Neera St Walkway, Raglan	To meet levels of service	750,000
Lighting system at Huntly Library	To meet levels of service	103,000
Tamahere Walkways	For development and construction of walkways in the Mangaharakeke and Mangaonua Gullies	199,739
Te Otamanui Walkway, Te Kowhai	Contribution to the Te Kowhai Walkway Trust to develop the Te Otamanui Walkway	20,820
Raglan walkways	Construction of walkways from Cliff Street Jetty to Raglan wharf, Whale Bay walkway, Aroaro Bay walkway, Lorenzen Bay walkway	156,150
Te Awa Cycleway extension, Ngāruawāhia	Extend Te Awa Cycleway/walkway along river to Waingaro Road bridge, restoration of native vegetation along riverbank and extend Te Awa Cycleway/walkway from The Point into the town centre via Kingitanga Reserve, close part of Durham Street	52,050
District wide walkways	To meet levels of service	545,494
Community blueprint	To meet levels of service	466,846
Roading		
Sealed pavement maintenance	To meet levels of service	4,124,000
Unsealed roads maintenance	To meet levels of service	2,798,804
Helenslee Road upgrade -Munro to SH1 Interchange. Urban corridor upgrade	Corridor widening to meet growth (likely constructed as part of the development on the northern side of the road - developer funded)	2,062,000
New road programme for development agreements	Festival Way and Horotiu Link Road	2,062,000

Projects	Description	Cost for 2022/2023 (\$)
Roading		
Great South Road/Pōkeno intersection. Intersection transformation	Traffic signals or roundabout	2,062,000
Pōkeno Road -Bridge to Munro Road. Corridor upgrade and bridge replacement	Pedestrian bridge facilities, 4 lane future proof, 2 lane and median interim	1,340,300
Flood prevention and resilience project	Upgrade to Pōkeno Road bridge to improve the level of service and increase capacity	1,031,000
Harrisville Road 3199 bridge replacement	Local road connections	973,264
Emergency works – future events	To meet emergency management requirements	824,800
Arterial safety upgrade to Mangatangi Road (high risk motorcycle route)	Wider shoulders; Improved line markings - bridge barrier installation	721,700
Flood prevention and resilience project	To meet levels of service	515,500
Water Supply		
District wide water supply treatment plant	Renewals project	873,600
Huntly water supply reticulation extensions	To meet levels of service	131,040
Raglan water supply reticulation extensions	To meet levels of service	218,400
New watermain in Rangiriri	To meet levels of service	960,960
Tuakau water supply reticulation extensions	To meet levels of service	546,000
District wide water supply reticulation	Renewals project	1,092,000
Ngāruawāhia water supply reticulation	Upgrades project	1,092,000
Southern Districts Eureka network zone boundaries modification	To meet levels of service	1,638,000
Pōkeno network improvement including NMIT Crossing	To meet levels of service	109,200
District wide water supply pump station	Renewals project	54,600
Te Kauwhata water supply pump station	Renewals project	109,200
Raglan Hills Reservoir No.2	To meet levels of service	1,092,000
Pōkeno water supply reservoir extensions	To meet levels of service	1,638,000
District wide water supply reservoir	Renewals project	163,800
District wide water supply connection	Renewals project	161,651
Stormwater		
Pōkeno -DHLPON-F1 construct stormwater pond	To meet levels of service	202,089
District wide stormwater extension	To meet levels of service	163,800
District wide stormwater network	Renewals project	218,400

Projects	Description	Cost for 2022/2023 (\$)
Stormwater		
Huntly stormwater reticulation	Upgrades project	791,700
Ngāruawāhia stormwater reticulation	Upgrades project	81,900
Horotiu water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	218,400
Hopuhopu various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	27,300
Glen Massey various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	27,300
Taupiri various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	163,800
Raglan stormwater reticulation	Upgrades project	109,200
Eureka various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	27,300
Mātangi various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	27,300
Tamahere stormwater reticulation	Upgrades project	109,200
Te Kauwhata stormwater reticulation	Upgrades project	27,300
Meremere various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	27,300
Whatawhata various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	27,300
Te Kowhai various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	109,200
Mercer various water quality, waterway and capacity	Upgrades project	27,300
Pōkeno stormwater reticulation	Upgrades project	163,800
Tuakau stormwater reticulation	Upgrades project	300,300
District wide pump station renewals	Renewals project	87,360
Wastewater		
Contingency for wastewater consent renewal	To meet levels of service	764,400
District wide wastewater treatment plant	Renewals project	873,600
District wide treatment plant	Upgrades project	327,600
Raglan wastewater treatment plant	Upgrades project	4,935,000
Mātangi wastewater treatment plant	Upgrades project	218,400
Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant	Upgrades project	21,840,000
District wide wastewater reticulation	Renewals project	2,730,000
Waingaro reticulation	Renewals project	327,600
Wastewater pump station - emergency storage	To meet levels of service	709,800
District wide wastewater pump station	Renewals project	327,600
Tauwhare Pā low pressure wastewater pump scheme	To meet levels of service	163,800

Projects	Description	Cost for 2022/2023 (\$)
Wastewater		
Ngāruawāhia wastewater pump station	Upgrades project	709,800
Horotiu wastewater pump station	Upgrades project	1,648,920
Pōkeno wastewater pump station	Upgrades project	5,241,600
Tuakau wastewater pump station	Upgrades project	3,931,200
Organisational Support		
Record digitisation	Digitisation of Council operational and consents records as an enabler for workflow automation and self-service capability	200,000
Records and Information Management	Leveraging integration and technology workflow enablers to improve operational efficiencies and greater self-service access to information. To be completed in alignment with Council's Public Records Act and LGOIMA (Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act) obligations	100,000
Cyber Security	Enhancement of Council's information system and data protection through the delivery of cyber security enhancement initiatives	103,000
TechnologyOne Cloud migration	Modernisation of the Council's Enterprise Resource Planning platform and migration to the TechnologyOne Cloud environment	210,000
Cloud migrations	Phased managed transition to cloud based offerings to leverage economies of scale and reduce on-premise infrastructure investment, aligning to the Government's Cloud first direction to government sector organisations	130,000
Customer portal	Phased rollout of self-service functionality to rate payers and customers of Council	250,000
Building consent portal	Deployment of self-service functionality to improvement the consent lodgement and tracking process for customers and Council staff	100,000
Online democratic process	Digitisation of the democratic systems used by Council and Councillors to delivery efficiency and accessibility improvements	100,000
Business Intelligence and Data Warehouse	Extending the council's Business Intelligence and Data Warehouse capabilities to improve accessibility of information and enable greater informed decision making	100,000
Partner integration	Integration between council and key partner systems to enhance the efficiency and timeliness of delivery	100,000
Disaster Recovery Plan/Business Continuity Plan	Upgrade Council's Information and Communication Technologies (ICT), Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) and Business Continuity Plan (BCP) solution to deliver to changing customer requirements for the resilience and availability of critical systems	107,000
Library books	To maintain Council's collection	460,000
Pōkeno Community Facility	To advance this project through its scoping phase	154,500
Governance		
Community and Iwi liaison projects	Supporting iwi projects in the Waikato district, inclusive of Matariki festival grant	17,460
Annual satisfaction survey	To meet levels of service	36,042

FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

DEFINITIONS

Residential - General

Properties for which the permitted activity in the District Plan is related to residential zone, village zone, country living zone, rural zone, pā, education, recreation and conservation use.

Residential - Wastewater

Residential is defined as any part of a rating unit that is used primarily for residential purposes.

Commercial

Properties for which the permitted activity in the District Plan is related to business, industrial, transportation use and other network utilities.

Commercial – wastewater

Commercial (commercial) is defined as any part of a rating unit that is not categorised as residential, commercial (nonrateable) or commercial (assistance for the elderly).

Commercial (non-rateable) is defined as organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are not for-profit as determined by the Council.

Commercial (assistance for the elderly) is defined as organisations that are supportive of the elderly, including retirement homes, rest homes and Council-owned pensioner flats, as determined by the Council.

Separately Used or Inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP)

A separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit includes any portion inhabited or used by the owner, or a person other than the owner and who has the right to use or inhabit that portion by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement.

This definition includes separately used parts, whether or not actually occupied at any particular time, which are used by the owner for rental (or other form of occupation) on an occasional or long-term basis by someone other than the owner. For the purposes of this definition, vacant land and vacant premises offered or intended for use or habitation by a person other than the owner and usually used as such are defined as 'used'. This includes any part or parts of a rating unit that is used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use.

For the purpose of this definition, where the use or inhabitation is an accessory one or is ancillary to another property or part thereof, it is not a separately used or inhabited part. For example:

- Not separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit.
- A residential sleep-out or granny flat without independent kitchen facilities.
- A hotel room with or without kitchen facilities.
- Motel rooms with or without kitchen facilities.
- Individual storage garages/sheds/partitioned areas of a warehouse.
- Individual offices/premises of partners in a partnership.

The following are examples of where there may be application of multiple charges because a rating unit is comprised of more than one separately used or inhabited part:

- Houses/flats/apartments.
- Flats that share kitchen/bathroom.

As a minimum, the land or premises intended to form a separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit must be capable of actual habitation or actual separate use.

The Council proposes to set the following rates for the financial year commencing 01 July 2022 and ending 30 June 2023. All amounts (except where otherwise stated) are inclusive of GST.

Rates

General rate

The Council proposes to set a general rate on the capital value of rateable land within its district. The general rate required to undertake the work programme outlined in the Annual Plan 2022/2023 is proposed to be \$0.0021416 per dollar of the capital value. This is the same amount adopted in the Long-Term Plan 2021/2031. The work programme covers Animal Control, Community and Safety, Corporate and Council Leadership, Environmental Health, Community Liaison, Libraries, Parks and Reserves, Resource Management, Roading, Solid Waste Management, Stormwater, Wastewater and Water Supply.

Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

The Council proposes to set a UAGC of \$432.25 per rating unit in the 2022/2023 rating year. This is the same amount adopted in the Long-Term Plan 2021/2031.

Targeted Rates

Community Facilities Rates

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of covering the costs of maintenance and operation of community facilities in the respective defined rating areas of Huntly (urban), Ngāruawāhia and Raglan. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units within the catchment area. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Hall or Community Centres

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of covering the costs of maintenance and operation of halls, other facilities and community centres in the respective rating areas. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) within the defined hall/community centre area (except for the Te Kōhanga rate which is an amount in dollar of land value). The targeted rates are specific to individual areas. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Tamahere Recreation Reserve

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the costs of loan interest and additional operational costs for the above average level of service of Tamahere Recreation Reserve. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) used for residential purposes within the defined catchment area of the Tamahere Ward. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Huntly Pool (Rural)

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering part of the costs of maintenance and operation of the Huntly Pool. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units within the catchment area. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Rubbish and Recycling

District wide refuse and recycling collection

The rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit (SUIP) within the serviced area. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Raglan recycling collection

This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit (SUIP) within the serviced area. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Te Mata/Te Uku recycling collection point

This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit (SUIP) within the serviced area. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Tuakau rubbish and recycling collection

The rate is a fixed amount per wheelie bin supplied to each rating unit within the serviced area.

www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Glen Murray recycling collection point

This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit (SUIP) within the serviced area. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Water Supply

The Council proposes to set targeted rates to fund expenditure on water activities.

Availability

The rate is a fixed amount of \$344.35 per rating unit for availability/serviceability of a water supply service to a rating unit (Available or serviceable means a rating unit situated within 100 metres of any part of the water network).

Metered and unmetered – connection charge

The rate is a fixed amount of \$344.35 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. The Council also proposes to set rates for water supplied to rating units (see below).

Water by Meter

The Council proposes to set targeted rates to fund expenditure on water activities for metered water supply. The rates are an amount per unit of water (cubic metre) consumed or supplied as measured or controlled by a meter. The rate for 2022/23 is \$2.18 per cubic metre.

Unmetered Water

The Council proposes to set targeted rates to fund expenditure on water activities for unmetered water supply. The rate for 2022/23 is a fixed amount of \$393.31 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

Wastewater

The Council proposes to set a District Wide targeted rate to fund expenditure on wastewater activities for those properties that receive the wastewater service.

The rates are differentiated by residential or commercial use. Properties in the residential differential are further differentiated by connection or availability of the service.

For the purposes of this rate:

- Residential is the base differential. The rate is set and assessed as an amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) for connected rating units.
- Availability is defined as any rating unit situated within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain to which it is capable of being effectively connected - set as 50 per cent of the fixed amount for connected properties and set and assessed as an amount per rating unit for residential properties.
- Commercial (commercial) - The rates are set and assessed as:
 - An amount per separately used or inhabited part of a connected rating unit (SUIP) for the first two pans (equivalent to 100% of the residential connected differential); and
 - An amount per pan for the third and subsequent pans in any connected separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP; equivalent to 50% of the residential connected differential).
- Commercial (non-rateable) - The rates are set and assessed as:
 - An amount per separately used or inhabited part of a connected rating unit for the first two pans (SUIP; equivalent to 100% of the residential connected differential); and
 - An amount per pan for the third and subsequent pans in any connected separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIP; equivalent to 10% of the residential connected differential).

- Commercial (assistance for the elderly) - The rates are set and assessed as:
 - An amount per separately used or inhabited part of a connected rating unit for the first two pans (SUIP; equivalent to 100% of the residential connected differential), and
 - An amount per pan for the third and subsequent pans in any connected separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP; equivalent to 20% of the residential connected differential).

Urban stormwater

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate to fund expenditure on stormwater activities for stormwater catchments in Horotiu, Huntly, Mātangi, Meremere, Ngāruawāhia, Pōkeno, Port Waikato, Raglan, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau based on the availability of drainage to land as a fixed amount per rating unit.

www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Tamahere rural stormwater – availability and land drainage

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate to fund expenditure on rural stormwater activities for the Tamahere stormwater rating area based on the availability of drainage to land. This targeted rate is a fixed amount per rating unit across the scheme. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

In addition to this targeted rate, ratepayers in the Tamahere stormwater rating area will also be liable for a Land Drainage targeted rate to fund expenditure on drainage activities received from the Tamahere drainage system. This charge is an amount per hectare of land. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Community board targeted rate

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the direct costs of operating all the community boards within the district. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit for all rating units within the Onewhero-Tuakau, Huntly, Taupiri, Ngāruawāhia and Raglan areas. www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/ltpmaps

Capital works targeted rates

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of funding the capital cost and interest charges of specific capital work. The rates are a fixed charge per connection for connected properties within the relevant scheme catchment area.

Council initially provided ratepayers with an option on whether to pay for the cost of the capital work by a single payment over 3 instalments in a year or via targeted rates over an expected period of 10 years.

Council annually provides ratepayers with an option to pay off the balance of the rating unit's anticipated liability for future years for these targeted rates.

The targeted rates only apply to those rating units for which liability has not been discharged.

Pōkeno wastewater scheme

For rating units that have not discharged their liability, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per connection of \$1,629.13 (inclusive of GST) (comprising the capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Te Ohaki Road wastewater scheme

For rating units that have not discharged their liability, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per connection of \$340.86 (inclusive of GST) (comprising the capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Whaanga Coast wastewater scheme

A charge of \$15,390 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system. For rating units that have not discharged their liability, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per connection of \$1,601.18 (inclusive of GST) (comprising the capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Lump Sum contributions

Lump sum contributions generally

The Council will not accept lump sum contributions in respect of any targeted rate, except where stated explicitly in this Funding Impact Statement.

Early Payment Policy

Per resolution WDC05/105/1/2 Council will accept payment in advance of any applicable rate instalment both in the current or future years. No discount will be given, or interest paid in relation to any payments on this basis. Any such payments made in advance will be credited against the appropriate rate instalment as directed by the ratepayer.

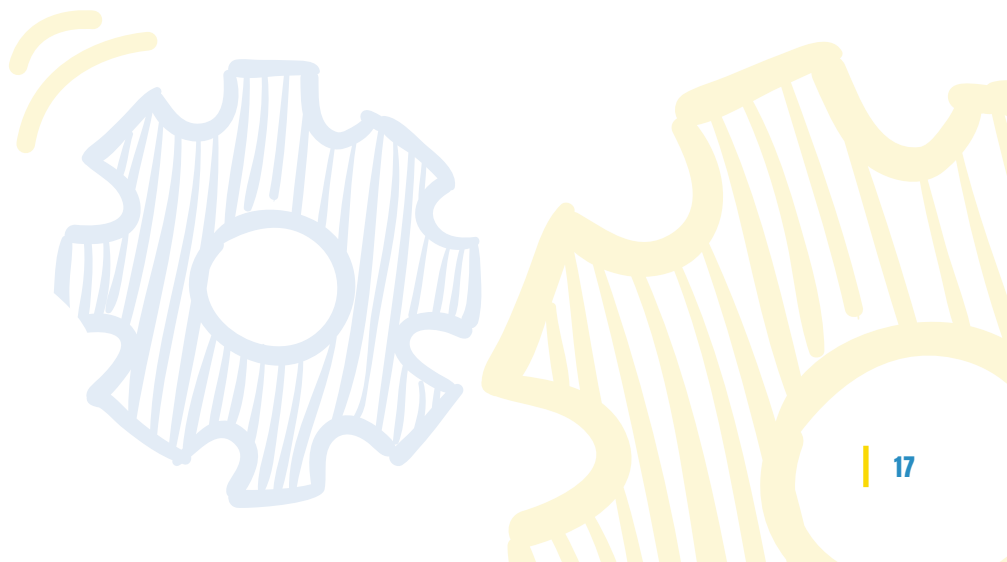
Due Dates

The Waikato District Council due dates for rate payments for the 2022/23 year (excluding water by meter rates) shall be due in three equal instalments as follows:

First Instalment	20 September 2022
Second Instalment	20 January 2023
Third Instalment	22 May 2023

A penalty of 10% on so much of any rates instalment that has been assessed after 01 July 2022 and which is unpaid after the due date for payment, will be applied on the penalty dates as follows:

First instalment	21 September 2022
Second instalment	23 January 2023
Third instalment	23 May 2023



The Waikato District Council water by meter rates shall be invoiced separately and payable in two instalments each year. For the 2022/23 financial year, the meter reading dates and the payment due dates of instalments for each area are:

Area	Reading Date 1	Payment Due Date 1	Reading Date 2	Payment Due Date 2
Ngāruawāhia	July 2022	02 September 2022	January 2023	03 March 2023
Taupiri	July 2022	02 September 2022	January 2023	03 March 2023
Horotiu	July 2022	02 September 2022	January 2023	03 March 2023
Huntly	August 2022	07 October 2022	February 2023	06 April 2023
North Waikato	September 2022	04 November 2022	March 2023	05 May 2023
Pōkeno	September 2022	04 November 2022	March 2023	05 May 2023
Port Waikato	October 2022	02 December 2022	April 2023	02 June 2023
Onewhero	October 2022	02 December 2022	April 2023	02 June 2023
Tuakau	October 2022	02 December 2022	April 2023	02 June 2023
Southern Districts	November 2022	06 January 2023	May 2023	07 July 2023
Western Districts	November 2022	06 January 2023	May 2023	07 July 2023
Raglan	December 2022	03 February 2023	June 2023	04 August 2023
Te Akau	December 2022	03 February 2023	June 2023	04 August 2023

A penalty of 10% on so much of any water by meter instalment that has been assessed after 01 July 2022 and which is unpaid after the due date for payment will be applied on the following dates:

Area	Penalty Date 1	Penalty Date 2
Ngāruawāhia	05 September 2022	06 March 2023
Taupiri	05 September 2022	06 March 2023
Horotiu	05 September 2022	06 March 2023
Huntly	10 October 2022	11 April 2023
North Waikato	07 November 2022	08 May 2023
Pōkeno	07 November 2022	08 May 2023
Port Waikato	05 December 2022	06 June 2023
Onewhero	05 December 2022	06 June 2023
Tuakau	05 December 2022	06 June 2023
Southern Districts	09 January 2023	10 July 2023
Western Districts	09 January 2023	10 July 2023
Raglan	07 February 2023	07 August 2023
Te Akau	07 February 2023	07 August 2023

A penalty of 10% on so much of any rates or metered water rates assessed before 30 June 2022 which remain unpaid on 01 July 2022. The penalty date is 1 July 2022.

A further penalty of 10% on any rates or metered water rates to which a penalty has been added on 01 July 2022 if the rates remain unpaid. The penalty date is 01 January 2023.

Rating Base Information

Rates for the financial year commencing 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023 (All figures are inclusive of GST)

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2022/23 (\$)	Estimated Revenue (\$'000)
General Rate	All rateable land in the district	Work program as highlighted in the Long-Term plan including Animal Control, Community and Safety, Corporate and Council Leadership, Environmental Health, Community Liaison, Libraries, Parks and Reserves, Resource Management, Roding, Solid Waste management, Stormwater, Wastewater and Water Supply	Uniform rate in the dollar of capital value	0.0021416	74,897
Uniform annual general charge (UAGC)		People related activities including but not limited to libraries, parks and reserves, public cemeteries, public swimming pools, public toilets, community centres, community liaison, grants and donations, safer communities, animal control, civil defence and safety, building control, environmental health, resource management planning, environmental consents planning, area offices and democracy/ local government	Fixed amount per rating unit	432.25	13,848
Targeted community facilities rates (apply to all rating units within each ward catchment area).	Huntly Community Facilities (urban catchment)	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of community facilities.	Fixed amount per rating unit	42.00	132
	Ngaruawahia Community Facilities			25.00	71
	Raglan Community Facilities			25.00	55
Huntly pool rural	Based on location of rating unit in catchment area	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of community facilities.	Fixed amount per rating unit	16.00	3
Tamahere Recreation Reserve	Based on location of rating unit within the Tamahere Ward	Covers the cost of loan interest and additional operational costs for the above average level of service of the Tamahere Recreation Reserve	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	38.00	76

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2022/23 (\$)	Estimated Revenue (\$'000)
Targeted hall or community centre rates (apply to all rating units within each hall catchment area)	Te Kohanga	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of halls, other facilities and community centres	Uniform rate in the dollar of land value	0.000026	3
	Aka Aka			55.00	13
	Eureka			35.00	10
	Glen Murray			50.00	6
	Gordonton			26.00	15
	Horsham Downs			35.00	16
	Karioitahi			55.00	3
	Mangatangi			34.50	7
	Mangatawhiri			58.50	17
	Maramarua			24.00	9
	Mātangi			30.00	36
	Meremere			24.00	5
	Naike			40.89	5
	Ōhinewai			24.00	3
	Opuatia			32.00	3
	Orini			26.00	5
	Otaua			55.00	14
	Pōkeno			23.00	45
	Port Waikato			125.00	60
	Pukekawa			40.00	20
	Puketaha			38.00	13
	Ruawaro			29.00	7
	Tamahere			70.00	117
	Taupiri			24.00	15
	Tauwhare			30.00	10
	Te Akau/Waingaro			32.00	8
	Te Hoe			30.00	5
	Te Kowhai			50.00	46
Te Mata		24.00	6		
Tuakau		46.13	99		
Whangarata		46.00	4		
Waikaretu		50.00	2		
Whitikahu		53.00	10		

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2022/23 (\$)	Estimated Revenue (\$'000)
Tuakau refuse and recycling collection	Rating units within serviced areas	Covers the cost of refuse and recycling collection where the service is provided.	Fixed amount per wheelie bin.	215.62	444
Glen Murray refuse and recycling collection	Rating units within serviced areas		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	63.04	17
Raglan recycling collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	151.01	318
Raglan food waste collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	72.90	154
Te Mata/Te Uku recycling collection points	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	60.03	46
District wide refuse and recycling collection	Residential rating units within serviced areas. (Eureka, Glen Afton/Pukemiro, Gordonton and surrounds, Horotiu, Horsham Downs, Huntly and surrounds, Meremere, Ngāruawāhia and surrounds, Port Waikato and surrounds, Pukekawa, Rangiriri and surrounds, Rotokauri, Tamahere and surrounds, Taupiri and surrounds, Te Kauwhata and surrounds, Te Kowhai, Whatawhata)		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	215.62	5,128
Water Supply - Available	Available (not connected but within 100 metres of the public water supply - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)	District wide water activities as per the annual plan	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	344.35	554

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2022/23 (\$)	Estimated Revenue (\$'000)
Water Supply - Non-Metered	Non-Metered rating units in serviced areas	District wide water activities as per the annual plan	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	344.35	276
			Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for water consumed (non metered)	393.31	54
Water Supply - Metered	Metered rating units in serviced areas	District wide water activities as per the annual plan	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	344.35	5,830
			Charge Per cubic metre of water consumed (as measured by meter).	2.18	8,006
Wastewater	Residential - connected	Wastewater activities	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	1,260.09	15,107
	Residential - available (not connected but within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)		Fixed amount per rating unit	630.05	845
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1,260.09	214.87
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	29.11	117

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2022/23 (\$)	Estimated Revenue (\$'000)
Wastewater	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected	Wastewater activities	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1,260.09	3
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	252.02	15
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans.	1,260.09	577
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans.	630.05	318
Urban Stormwater	Rating units within the stormwater catchment areas for which the service is available (Horotiu, Huntly, Mātangi, Meremere, Ngāruawāhia, Pōkeno, Port Waikato, Raglan, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau).	District wide stormwater activity as per the annual plan	Fixed amount per rating unit	214.87	2,944
Tamahere rural stormwater	Rating units within the Tamahere stormwater catchment area.	Tamahere rural stormwater activities	Fixed amount per rating unit	29.11	29

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2022/23 (\$)	Estimated Revenue (\$'000)
Tamahere land drainage	Rating units within the Tamahere land drainage catchment area.	Land drainage activities.	Amount per hectare of land area	6.59	10
Community Boards	Huntly ward	Direct costs of operating all the community boards within the district	Fixed amount per rating unit	23.12	72
	Ngaruawahia ward			23.12	67
	Onewhero-Tuakau ward			23.12	112
	Raglan ward			23.12	59
	Taupiri ward			23.12	7
Pōkeno Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	1,629.13	67
Te Ohaki Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	340.86	6
Whaanga Coast Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	1,601.18	15

RATES BREAKDOWN

INDICATOR PROPERTIES

These are the indicated rates, inclusive of GST.

RESIDENTIAL										
	Awaroa Ki Tuakau		Huntly		Ngāruawāhia		Raglan		Mātangi	
	2021/22	2022/23	2021/22	2022/23	2021/22	2022/23	2021/22	2022/23	2021/22	2022/23
Average Capital Value	610,000	610,000	415,000	415,000	485,000	485,000	850,000	850,000	650,000	650,000
General Rates	1,262.21	1,306.38	858.72	888.76	1,003.56	1,038.68	1,758.82	1,820.36	1,344.98	1,392.04
UAGC	417.63	432.25	417.63	432.25	417.63	432.25	417.63	432.25	417.63	432.25
Fixed Targeted Rates	1,923.03	2,104.18	1,918.90	2,100.05	1,901.90	2,083.05	1,835.85	2,018.44	1,883.78	2,064.93
Total Rates	3,602.87	3,842.81	3,195.25	3,421.06	3,323.09	3,553.98	4,012.30	4,271.05	3,646.39	3,889.22
Total % increase (over 2020/21)	6.66%		7.07%		6.95%		6.45%		6.66%	
Total \$ increase (over 2020/21)	239.93		225.82		230.88		258.75		242.83	

RURAL						
	Low range		Mid-range		High-range	
	2021/22	2022/23	2021/22	2022/23	2021/22	2022/23
Average Capital Value	1,215,000	1,215,000	1,890,000	1,890,000	5,200,000	5,200,000
General Rates	2,514.08	2,602.04	3,910.79	4,047.62	10,759.84	11,136.32
UAGC	417.63	432.25	417.63	432.25	417.63	432.25
Fixed Targeted Rates	238.46	244.62	1,006.54	1,119.94	535.72	548.04
Total Rates	3,170.17	3,278.91	5,334.96	5,599.81	11,713.19	12,116.61
Total % increase (over 2020/21)	3.43%		4.96%		3.44%	
Total \$ increase (over 2020/21)	108.75		264.86		403.42	



Note 1: Individual rate increases will vary depending on property type, value and location, and services available.

You can see what the impact is for your own property if you go to our Rating Information Database at waikatodistrict.govt.nz/rid

Note 2: Fixed Targeted Rates reflect the range of services available for each property example.

These do not include water-by-meter charges.

	LIFESTYLE		COMMERCIAL		INDUSTRIAL	
	2021/22	2022/23	2021/22	2022/23	2021/22	2022/23
Average Capital Value	2,290,000	2,290,000	2,200,000	2,200,000	2,310,000	2,310,000
General Rates	4,738.47	4,904.26	4,552.24	4,711.52	4,779.85	4,947.10
UAGC	417.63	432.25	417.63	432.25	417.63	432.25
Fixed Targeted Rates	239.46	245.62	1,692.44	1,867.43	2,271.00	2,497.48
Total Rates	5,395.56	5,582.13	6,662.31	7,011.20	7,468.48	7,876.83
Total % increase (over 2020/21)	3.46%		5.24%		5.47%	
Total \$ increase (over 2020/21)	186.58		348.89		408.34	

FINANCIAL PLANNING

Prospective funding impact statement - whole of Council

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2023

	Long-Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Long-Term Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	73,494	76,857	78,102
Targeted rates	32,119	35,636	36,439
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	17,236	10,120	10,082
Fees and charges	14,887	14,817	17,137
Interest and dividends from investments	50	50	50
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	10,432	10,413	10,517
Total operating funding	148,218	147,893	152,327
Applications of operating funding			
Payments to staff and suppliers	118,516	118,295	123,255
Finance costs	4,506	5,463	5,769
Other operating funding applications	2,834	2,909	2,877
Total applications of operating funding	125,856	126,667	131,901
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	22,362	21,226	20,426
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	15,875	17,650	13,356
Development and financial contributions	8,271	13,326	13,326
Increase (decrease) in debt	46,871	61,143	62,543
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	3,914	807	3,930
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	199	208	208
Total sources of capital funding	75,130	93,134	93,363
Applications of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	22,777	33,040	33,857
- to improve the level of service	32,912	34,882	32,914
- to replace existing assets	45,370	46,434	47,000
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(4,276)	(887)	1,345
Increase (decrease) of investments	709	891	(1,327)
Total applications of capital funding	97,492	114,360	113,789
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(22,362)	(21,226)	(20,426)
Funding balance	-	-	-

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2023

	Long-Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Long-Term Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000
Revenue			
Rates	105,613	112,494	114,540
Development and financial contributions	8,271	13,326	13,326
Subsidies and grants	33,111	27,770	23,439
Finance revenue	50	50	50
Other revenue	84,665	26,051	28,475
Total revenue	231,710	179,691	179,830
Expenses			
Depreciation and amortisation expense	33,311	35,578	36,271
Personnel expenses	37,975	38,589	41,189
Finance costs	4,506	5,463	5,769
Other expenses	82,459	82,611	83,804
Total operating expenses	158,251	162,241	167,033
Surplus (deficit) before tax	73,459	17,450	12,798
Other comprehensive revenue and expense			
Gain (loss) on property revaluations	51,193	70,122	64,403
Total other comprehensive revenue and expense	51,193	70,122	64,403
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	124,652	87,572	77,201

Note 1: Reconciliation of total comprehensive revenue and expense with net operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement.

	Long-Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Long-Term Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000
Total prospective revenue and expense wholly attributable to Waikato District Council	124,652	87,572	77,201
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement	22,362	21,226	20,426
Difference	102,290	66,346	56,775
The difference is due to:			
Capital income	24,345	31,184	26,890
Vested assets	59,147	613	613
Revaluation of assets	51,193	70,122	64,403
Gain (loss) on sale of assets	916	5	1,140
Depreciation and amortisation	(33,311)	(35,578)	(36,271)
Total explained difference	102,290	66,346	56,775

Note 2: Exchange and non-exchange revenue.

	Long-Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Long-Term Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Revenue from rates	99,030	105,531	107,580
Vested and found assets	59,147	613	613
Regulatory revenue	1,835	1,862	1,879
Infringements and fines	176	176	176
NZTA government subsidies	25,659	27,624	23,293
Petrol tax	550	561	561
Other subsidies and grants	7,811	513	513
Other fees and charges - Council	555	719	1,775
Other non-exchange revenue	514	514	514
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions	195,277	138,113	136,904
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Water billing charges	6,583	6,963	6,962
Development and financial contributions	8,271	13,326	13,326
Other fees and charges - Council	14,209	14,646	15,432
Finance income	50	50	50
Dividends	-	-	-
Other exchange revenue	7,320	6,593	7,156
Total revenue from exchange transactions	36,433	41,578	42,926
Total revenue	231,710	179,691	179,830

Prospective statement of financial position

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2023

	Long-Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Long-Term Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000
Assets			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	9,955	9,948	9,928
Recoverables from non-exchange transactions	9,048	9,184	6,149
Receivables from exchange transactions	9,647	9,792	8,144
Non-current assets held for sale	1,256	1,256	-
Biological assets - cattle	103	103	107
Other financial assets	46	-	32
Prepayments	1,372	1,412	1,822
Total current assets	31,427	31,695	26,182
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	1,991,570	2,139,023	2,132,801
Intangible assets	5,482	6,720	9,723
Investment property	560	560	600
Investments in CCO's and other similar organisations	17,414	17,414	23,984
Other financial assets	3,446	4,383	4,758
Total non-current assets	2,018,472	2,168,100	2,171,866
Total assets	2,049,899	2,199,795	2,198,048
Liabilities			
Current liabilities			
Payables under exchange transactions	30,470	31,536	34,484
Taxes and transfers payable	1,436	1,486	2,593
Employee entitlements	4,391	4,455	4,997
Derivative financial instruments	467	467	274
Borrowing	33,656	48,941	21,398
Total current liabilities	70,420	86,885	63,745
Non-current liabilities			
Provisions	2,708	2,708	2,187
Employee entitlements	276	277	254
Derivative financial instruments	21,615	21,615	12,568
Borrowing	100,966	146,824	145,448
Total non-current liabilities	125,565	171,424	160,457
Total liabilities	195,985	258,309	224,202
Net assets/equity	1,853,914	1,941,486	1,973,846
Net assets/equity			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	1,203,176	1,244,781	1,276,210
Other reserves	650,738	696,705	697,636
Total net assets/equity	1,853,914	1,941,486	1,973,846

Prospective statement of changes in net assets/equity

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2023

	Long-Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Long-Term Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000
Balance at beginning of year			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	1,112,313	1,203,176	1,237,142
Other reserves			
Revaluation	604,798	655,991	647,214
Restricted	200	200	208
Council created	23,487	27,069	28,239
Special rates and user pays	(12,284)	(18,694)	(17,712)
Capital replacement funds	24,324	24,006	24,254
Development contributions	(37,703)	(51,961)	(43,150)
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	14,127	14,127	20,450
Total net assets/equity at beginning of year	1,729,262	1,853,914	1,896,645
Comprehensive revenue and expense for the year			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense			
Surplus (deficit) after tax	73,459	17,450	12,798
Other reserves			
Revaluation	51,193	70,122	64,403
Revaluation (landfill)	-	-	-
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-	-
Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year	124,652	87,572	77,201
Transfers to (from) accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	17,404	24,155	26,270
Other reserves			
Revaluation	-	-	-
Restricted	-	(2)	(2)
Council created	3,582	720	1,492
Special rates and user pays	(6,410)	(5,098)	(4,708)
Capital replacement fund	(318)	(964)	(2,930)
Development contributions	(14,258)	(18,811)	(20,122)
Total transfers to (from) accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-	-
Net assets/equity at end of year			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	1,203,176	1,244,781	1,276,210
Other reserves			
Revaluation	655,991	726,113	711,617
Restricted	200	198	206
Council created	27,069	27,789	29,731
Special rates and user pays	(18,694)	(23,792)	(22,420)
Capital replacement funds	24,006	23,042	21,324
Development contributions	(51,961)	(70,772)	(63,272)
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	14,127	14,127	20,450
Total net assets/equity at end of year	1,853,914	1,941,486	1,973,846

Prospective statement of reserve funds

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2023

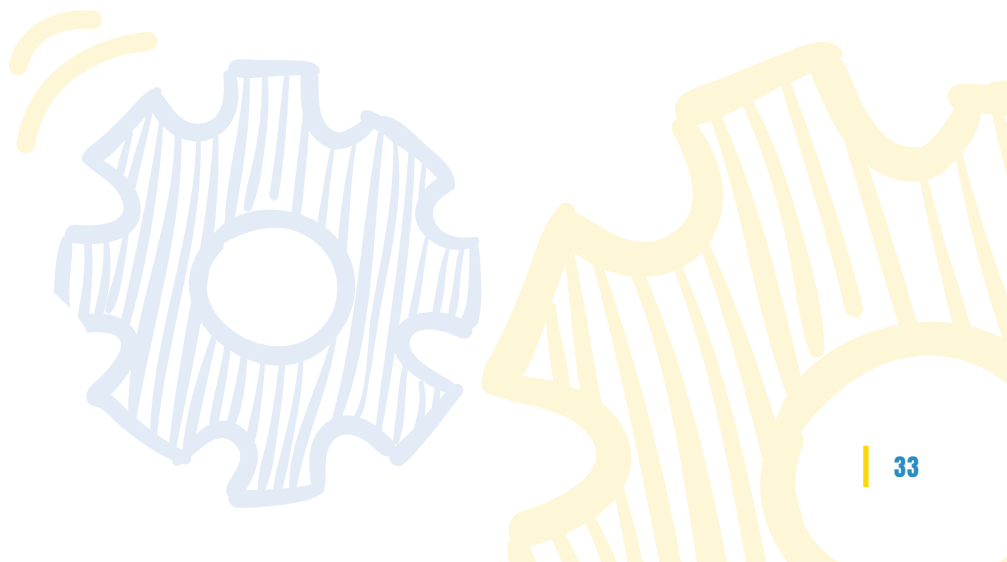
Reserve	Purpose	Related activities	Forecast Balance 1-Jul-22 \$'000	Transfers into fund \$'000	Transfers out of fund \$'000	Balance 30-Jun-23 \$'000
Conservation fund	To fund expenditure items for conservation purposes	Sustainable environment	564	17	-	581
Raglan Harbour reserve	Council took over assets from the Raglan Harbour Board. Any revenue or expense on these properties is kept separate from general funds.	Sustainable communities	611	77	(492)	196
Housing for the elderly	Income from housing for the elderly is put aside for use on the properties involved.	Sustainable communities	2,771	102	3,226	6,099
Plant reserve	Reserve used for control of expenditure and sale proceeds for vehicle and other plant, running and maintenance costs.	Organisational support	(545)	1,603	(2,082)	(1,024)
Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park reserve	Revenue and expense for the Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park at Huntly is kept separate. The camp operation is self-funding.	Sustainable communities	213	209	(221)	201
Raglan Holiday Park Papahua	Revenue and expense for Raglan Holiday Park Papahua is kept separate. The camp operation is self-funding.	Sustainable communities	1,617	1,731	(1,551)	1,797
Wainui Reserve farm	Revenue and expense for Wainui Reserve farm operations is kept separate. The farm operation is self-funding and surpluses are used towards projects at Wainui Reserve.	Sustainable communities	361	173	(163)	371
Hillary Commission grants	These funds are committed to a club development programme for the future.	Sustainable communities	22	-	-	22
Creative NZ grant	The balance from Creative Communities New Zealand to be re-distributed as grants to suitable candidates.	Sustainable communities	(15)	-	-	(15)
Disaster recovery fund	Fund set aside for use in the event of a disaster.	Organisational support	1,827	422	-	2,249
Hillary Commission loans	Remaining funds and interest credits built up from Council's contribution to match Hillary Commission loans used in the past to assist sporting organisations. All loans have been repaid.	Sustainable communities	68	2	-	70
North Waikato development reserve	Remaining funds with interest credits from the Department of Corrections for use to assist the local community.	Sustainable communities	409	13	-	422
Hamilton East property proceeds	Proceeds from the sale of the Hamilton East property held separate for property related purposes.	Organisational support	2,308	-	-	2,308

Reserve	Purpose	Related activities	Forecast Balance 1-Jul-22 \$'000	Transfers into fund \$'000	Transfers out of fund \$'000	Balance 30-Jun-23 \$'000
Hakarimata Restoration Trust	A restricted reserve for Hakarimata Hills Reserve Trust to record all trust operations.	Sustainable environment	19	1	(1)	19
Landfill aftercare contribution	Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with aftercare costs for closed landfills transferred.	Sustainable environment	(424)	549	(5)	120
Structure plan non-growth reserve	Reserve to provide funding for the non-growth element of Structure Plan development.	Organisational support	2,106	190	(1)	2,295
Waste minimisation reserve	To manage waste minimisation grants and qualifying expenditure.	Sustainable environment	690	3,440	(3,407)	723
Huntly College jubilee award	A restricted reserve: the interest income from which is to be used for educational sponsorship.	Sustainable communities	14	-	-	14
Frances Paki Trust	A restricted reserve in memory of Francis Paki of Huntly. Interest income to be used as sponsorship for educational purposes.	Sustainable communities	1	-	-	1
Mungall Scholarship Trust	A restricted reserve in memory of Agnes Simpson Mungall. Interest income to be used for educational sponsorship.	Sustainable communities	1	-	-	1
Huntly Social Services	A restricted reserve created by the transfer of funds from the former Huntly Social Services Co-Ordinating Committee Inc when it was wound up in 2015.	Sustainable communities	173	5	(8)	170
Sundry reserves	Sundry reserves for township development and other operational purposes.	Sustainable communities	29,952	3,857	(6,384)	27,425
Targeted rate reserves - operational	Reserves to monitor operational costs in relation to special rates and user pays.	Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply	(17,712)	36,369	(41,083)	(22,416)
Replacement funds	Reserves where amounts equivalent to funded depreciation are held for use on capital renewals work.	Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply, Organisational support	24,255	26,289	(29,219)	21,325

Prospective statement of reserve funds (continued)

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2023

Reserve	Purpose	Related activities	Forecast Balance 1-Jul-22 \$'000	Transfers into fund \$'000	Transfers out of fund \$'000	Balance 30-Jun-23 \$'000
Revaluation reserves	Non-cash reserves representing the increases or decreases in the value of infrastructural assets that are periodically revalued.	Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply, Organisational support	647,214	64,403	(1)	711,617
Capital rates and contributions	Reserves for structure plans, development contributions, financial contributions and capital targeted rates.	Roading, Stormwater, Sustainable communities, Sustainable environment, Wastewater, Water supply	(36,996)	15,609	(35,544)	(56,931)
			659,503	155,061	(116,928)	697,636



Prospective cash flow statement

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2023

	Long-Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Long-Term Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts			
Receipts from rates revenue	98,696	105,271	107,237
Subsidies received	25,944	28,105	24,133
Contributions received	8,115	12,906	12,906
Receipts from other revenue	37,757	32,500	34,722
Interest received	50	50	50
Dividends received	-	-	-
Payments			
Employee costs	(37,761)	(38,521)	(40,835)
Suppliers	(81,370)	(82,678)	(84,814)
Interest paid	(4,506)	(5,463)	(5,769)
Goods and services tax (net)	-	-	-
Net cash flows from operating activities	46,925	52,170	47,630
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(95,381)	(111,376)	(105,486)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	3,914	807	3,930
Community loans repayments received	-	-	-
Purchase of intangible assets	(1,614)	(1,859)	(7,231)
Community loans granted	-	-	-
Acquisition of investments	(789)	(1,211)	(1,928)
Proceeds from sale of investments	80	320	500
Net cash flows from investing activities	(93,790)	(113,319)	(110,215)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Proceeds from borrowings	51,871	81,143	82,543
Repayment of borrowings	(5,000)	(20,000)	(20,000)
Net cash flows from financing activities	46,871	61,143	62,543
Net increase(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	6	(6)	(40)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	9,949	9,954	9,968
Cash and cash equivalents at 30 June	9,955	9,948	9,928

ANNUAL PLAN

DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

For the year ending 30 June 2023

What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

Council is required to include this statement in its annual plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the Regulations). Refer to the Regulations for more information, including definition of some of the terms used in this statement.

Benchmark	Planned	Met	
Rates affordability benchmarks			
- total rates	\$265.4m	\$114.4m	Yes
- rates increases	8%	8%	Yes
Debt benchmark			
Limit on total debt	\$175%	\$105%	Yes
Balanced budget benchmark	100%	99%	Yes
Essential services benchmark	100%	238%	Yes
Debt servicing benchmark	15%	3.4%	Yes

Notes

1 Rates affordability benchmark

(1) For this benchmark:

(a) Council's planned rates income for the year is compared with a quantified limit on total rates contained in the financial strategy included in Council's long-term plan; and

(b) Council's planned rates increases for the year are compared with a quantified limit on increases in total rates contained in the financial strategy included in Council's long-term plan.

(2) Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

(a) its planned rates income for the year equals or is less than the quantified limit on rates; and

(b) its planned rates increases for the year equal or are less than the quantified limit on rates increases.

2 Debt affordability benchmark

- (1) For this benchmark Council's planned borrowing is compared with a quantified limit on total debt contained in the financial strategy included in Council's long-term plan; and
- (2) Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within the quantified limit on total debt.
- (3) The quantified limit is calculated as follows: Net debt as a percentage of total revenue will not exceed 175%.

3 Balanced budget benchmark

- (1) For this benchmark, Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, vested assets, financial contributions, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant or equipment) is presented as a proportion of its planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).
- (2) Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

4 Essential services benchmark

- (1) For this benchmark, Council's planned capital expenditure on network services is presented as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.
- (2) Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.

5 Debt servicing benchmark

- (1) For this benchmark, Council's planned borrowing costs are presented as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, vested assets, financial contributions, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant or equipment).
- (2) Because Statistics New Zealand projects that Council's population will grow faster than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its planned revenue.



NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Note 1 Statement of accounting policies for the year ending 30 June 2023

Reporting entity

Waikato District Council (Council) is a territorial authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing Council's operations includes the LGA and the local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LG(R)A).

The Waikato District Council Group (the Group) consists of the ultimate parent Waikato District Council (Council), its 100% owned subsidiaries: Strada Corporation Limited (Strada) and the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust (WBT).

Strada previously operated as a civil engineering and contracting services business until the Board of Directors resolved to cease trading, sell all of its operational assets and extinguish all liabilities during the year ended 30 June 2017. As a result of this decision, Strada became a Council-Controlled Organisation rather than the Council-Controlled Trading organisation it had been previously (see s6 Local Government Act 2002). While Strada has remained open in order to receive the final settlement payments in relation to the disposal of its previous interest in the joint venture (Waikato Quarries Limited), it is no longer a going concern.

As Strada is no longer trading, management have elected to file a non-active declaration with Inland Revenue.

All the companies in which Council has an interest, either directly or through Strada, are incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The principal activity of Council is the provision of local infrastructure, local public services and the performance of regulatory functions to the community. Council does not operate to make financial return.

Council has designated itself and the Group as public benefit entities (PBE's) for financial reporting purposes.

The prospective financial statements are for the ten years ending 30 June 2031. They were authorised for issue by Council on 27 June 2022. Council is responsible for the prospective financial statements presented, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and all other required disclosures.

Basis of preparation

Statement of compliance

Council's prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of LGA 2002 and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R) which includes the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

These prospective financial statements (with the exception of the Funding Impact Statement) have been prepared in accordance with and comply with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards, including PBE FRS 42 Prospective Financial Statements.

Included in this plan are three types of financial information –

1. the usual NZ GAAP regulated statements of financial position, comprehensive revenue and expense and the like;
2. funding impact statements (FIS); and,
3. a disclosure statement.

The key difference between these three types of information is that FISs and the disclosure statement are not required by NZ GAAP.

The FIS is intended to make the sources and applications of Council funds more transparent to its stakeholders than might be the case if only the usual NZ GAAP financial statements were provided. The FIS format is prescribed by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 and is required by the LGA 2002.

The purpose of the disclosure statement is to disclose Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

Measurement base

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment properties, and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

The actual results for the 2020/2021 financial year and the LTP financial performance and cash flows for the 2021/2022 financial year, as modified by known changes, have been used to arrive at the opening balances for the plan as of 1 July 2023.

Functional and presentation currency

The prospective financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000's). The functional currency for Council is New Zealand dollars.

Standards issued and not yet effective which have been early adopted

Financial instruments

The NZASB has issued PBE IPSAS 41 after the IPSASB issued its own financial instruments standard. PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments has superseded PBE IFRS 9 and PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. PBE IPSAS 41 establishes requirements for the recognition and measurement of financial instruments for public benefit entities.

PBE IPSAS 41 is effective from 1 January 2022, early adoption permitted.

PBE IPSAS 41 provides users of financial statements with more useful information by:

- applying a single classification and measurement model for financial assets that considers the characteristics of the asset's cash flows and the objective for which the asset is held. There is no change to the measurement of Council's financial instruments, the only amendment being the reclassification from 'Loans and receivables' and 'Held to maturity investments' to 'Financial assets at amortised cost'; and
- applying a single forward-looking expected credit loss model that is applicable to all financial instruments subject to impairment testing. Council has applied the simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses, which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance. To measure the expected credit losses, trade receivables have been grouped based on days overdue. Other receivables are recognised at amortised cost, less any allowance for expected credit losses.

Council has adopted the new standard in preparing the 2021 Annual Report financial statements; there have been no material effects in doing so.

Standards issued and not yet effective and not early adopted

Standards, interpretations, and amendments issued but not yet effective which have not been early adopted and which are relevant to Council are:

Statement of cash flows

An amendment to PBE-IPSAS 2 Statement of cash flows requires entities to provide additional disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including both changes arising from cash flows and from non-cash changes. The amendment is effective for the year ending 30 June 2022, with early application permitted. Council plans to apply this standard in preparing its 30 June 2022 financial statements. Since this amendment relates only to additional disclosures the impact of this change on the 2022/2023 Annual Plan is not material.

PBE IPSAS 40 PBE Combinations

PBE IPSAS 40 replaces PBE IFRS 3 Business Combinations. PBE IFRS 3 excluded from its scope combinations under common control and combinations arising from local authority reorganisations. These are now included within the scope of PBE IPSAS 40, through the inclusion of both acquisition and amalgamation accounting. The revised standard clarifies the acquisition or amalgamation of PBE entities. This new standard is effective for the year ending 30 June 2022 and is applied prospectively. The Council is not currently considering any combination with another entity that would require compliance with PBE IPSAS 40.

Service performance reporting

PBE FRS 48 replaces the service performance reporting requirements of PBE IPSAS 1 and is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022 following consultation that has been initiated by the External Reporting Board. Council plans to apply this standard in preparing its 30 June 2023 financial statements. Since this amendment relates only to additional disclosures the impact of this change on the 2022/2023 Annual Plan is not material.

Other changes in accounting policies

There have been no other changes in accounting policies since the publication of Council's 2021 Annual Report.

Significant accounting policies

Basis of consolidation

Council has not consolidated the prospective financial statements to include its subsidiaries Strada and the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust as a group because Council believes that consolidation would not enhance an understanding of Council's core activities and services.

Revenue

Revenue from exchange transactions is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised. An asset acquired through a non-exchange transaction is initially measured at its fair value at the date of acquisition.

Specific revenue items are recognised as follows:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter) and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. Council considers the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, because there are unread meters at year-end, is accrued on an average usage basis.

- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.
- Council receives government grants from the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (NZTA), which subsidises part of Council's costs in maintaining the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.
- Revenue from the sale or provision of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer. Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.
- Fees and charges revenue is recognised when the service is provided.
- Rental income from investment properties is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.
- Traffic and parking infringement income is recognised when the infringement notice is issued.
- Found and vested assets are recognised at fair value at the time Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value is recognised as revenue and the amount is determined by reference to the costs of purchase and/or construction.
- Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged.
- Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method.
- Dividends receivable are recognised when the right to receive the payment has been established.

Construction contracts

Contract revenue and contract costs are recognised as revenue and expense respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract at balance date. The stage of completion is measured by reference to the contract costs incurred up to balance date as a percentage of total estimated costs for each contract.

Contract costs include all costs directly related to specific contracts and costs that are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract.

An expected deficit on construction contracts is recognised immediately as an expense in surplus or deficit.

Where the outcome of a contract cannot be reliably estimated, contract costs are recognised as an expense as incurred. When it is probable that the costs will be recovered, revenue is recognised to the extent of costs incurred.

Construction work in progress is stated at the aggregate of contract costs incurred to date plus recognised surpluses less recognised deficits and progress billings. If there are contracts where progress billings exceed the aggregate costs incurred plus surpluses less deficits, the net amounts are presented as a liability.

Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria; they are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of Council approval.

Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the spot exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease which does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents approximates its fair value.

Recoverables and receivables

Short term receivables are recorded at the amount due, less any provision for uncollectability.

A receivable is considered to be uncollectable when there is evidence that the amount due will not be fully collected. The amount that is uncollectable is the difference between the amount due and the present value of the amount expected to be collected.

Cattle

Cattle on Council's reserves are revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell. Fair value is determined based on market price at balance date.

Gains and losses from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit. The costs incurred in relation to the cattle are included in the surplus or deficit.

Other financial assets

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Classification

Council classifies its financial assets into the following categories:

- Amortised cost
- Fair value through surplus or deficit
- Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense for the following two subcategories:
 - Investments in Equity
 - Other financial assets that are not investments in equity.

The classification depends on Council's business model for managing the financial assets and the contractual terms of the cash flows.

Financial assets at amortised cost

Council classifies its financial assets as at amortised cost only if both of the following criteria are met:

- the asset is held within a business model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows, and
- the contractual terms give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest.

Financial assets at amortised cost include the following:

- Cash and cash equivalents
- Receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions
- Term deposits
- Community Loans, and
- LGFA Borrower notes

These are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment. Gains or losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Loans to community organisations made by Council at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in surplus or deficit as a grant.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term, or if so designated by management. Council's derivatives are categorised as held for trading. Assets in this category are classified as current assets. After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. Investments in Equity that are not held for trading and are held for long-term strategic purposes are subsequently measured at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the investment within 12 months of balance date. They comprise of the following:

- investments that it intends to hold long term, but which may be realised before maturity; and
- shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in surplus or deficit.

On de-recognition the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to surplus or deficit.

Council's shareholding in Civic Financial Services Limited and Waikato Regional Airport Limited fall within this category.

Financial assets at cost

Investments in Equity that are held at cost are those that as per PBE IPSAS 41 para. AG140 states that investments in equity instruments and contracts on those instruments must be measured at fair value. However, in limited circumstances, cost may be an appropriate estimate of fair value. That may be the case if insufficient more recent information is available to measure fair value, or if there is a wide range of possible fair value measurements and cost represents the best estimate of fair value within that range.

Council's shareholding in Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Limited (LASS) and Strada are held at cost as the fair value cannot be reliably measured.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial assets at amortised cost

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that Council and the group will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor/issuer will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired.

Cash and cash equivalents have not been impaired due to investments being held in high credit rated banks (BNZ, WPT, ASB and ANZ) and impairment is immaterial.

For receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions, Council has applied the simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses, which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance. To measure the expected credit losses, trade receivables have been grouped based on days overdue. Other receivables are recognised at amortised cost, less any allowance for expected credit losses.

For all other financial instruments, expected credit losses are measured at an amount equal to the 12-month expected credit losses.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered an indicator of impairment.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to surplus or deficit.

Impairment losses recognised in surplus or deficit on equity investments are not reversed through surplus or deficit.

Derivative financial instruments

Council uses derivative financial instruments to manage exposure to interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at their fair value at each balance date. The associated gains or losses on derivatives are recognised in surplus or deficit. The portion of the fair value of a non-hedge accounted interest rate derivative that is expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date is classified as current, with the remaining portion of the derivative classified as non-current.

Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets held for sale (NCFS) are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of NCFS are recognised in surplus or deficit. Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

NCFS (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified for sale.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consist of:

- **Operational assets:** These include land, buildings, improvements, landfill post closure, library books, plant and equipment, furniture, computers and motor vehicles.
- **Restricted assets:** These are parks and reserves owned by Council which provide a benefit or service to the community, and which can only be disposed of after following a rigorous legal and public consultation process.
- **Infrastructural assets:** These are the fixed utility systems owned by Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, wastewater reticulation includes reticulation piping and wastewater pump stations.

Council's pensioner housing and other non-commercial rental properties, which are held for service delivery objectives rather than for rental income or capital appreciation, are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value; buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Assets under construction (work in progress)

Assets under construction are recognised at cost less impairment and not depreciated. The total cost of a project is transferred to the relevant asset class on its completion and then depreciated.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposal are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in the asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment (other than land) at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Description	Useful Life (Years)	Depreciation Rate
Audio-visual materials and electronic games – Libraries	5	20%
Buildings	15 – 100	1 – 6.7%
Vehicles / Moveable plant	4 – 20	5 - 25%
Library books	8	12.5%
Computers	4 – 7	14 - 25%
Office equipment	3 – 15	6.67 – 33.3%
Furniture and fixtures	10	10%
Water supply	4 – 100	1 - 25%
Wastewater	3 – 100	1 - 33.3%

Urban stormwater	5 – 100	1 - 20%
Roading pavement – sealed	2 – 100	1 - 50%
Pavement (basecourse)		
- sealed	65 – 105	0.95 - 1.5%
- unsealed metal	20	5%
Surface water channel	20 – 80	1.25% - 5%
Culverts	50 - 80	1.25 – 2%
Guardrails/Barriers	40 – 80	1.25% - 2.5%
Drainage	50 - 80	1.25 – 2%
Retaining walls	50 - 100	1 – 2%
Footpaths	15 – 80	1.25 - 6.67%
Street lighting	20	5%
Bridges		
- timber	50	2%
- all other	100	1%
Parks and reserves	1 - 100	1% -100%
Solid waste		
- refuse transfer stations	10 – 80	1.25 – 10%
- landfills	5 - 90	1.11 – 20%
Signs	20	5%

The residual value, depreciation method and useful life of an asset are reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each balance date.

Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and restricted); parks and reserves (operational and restricted); and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are revalued on a regular basis (at least every three years) to ensure that their carrying amounts do not differ materially from fair value. All other asset classes are stated at depreciated historical cost.

The carrying values of the revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair value. If there is a material difference, the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in surplus or deficit will be recognised first in surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, with any remainder recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Impairment of property, plant and equipment

Items of property, plant and equipment having a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment at each balance date and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount the entire loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit. For assets not carried at revalued amount, the reversal of an impairment loss recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Intangible assets

Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised as intangible assets valued on the basis of costs incurred to acquire the software and bring into use.

This asset class, which is amortised on a straight-line basis, has a finite useful life of three to seven years and the amortisation rates are between 14% and 33%.

Consents

Consent costs for capital works are recognised at cost and amortised over the life of the consent - between 10 and 35 years. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Impairment of intangible assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment.

Intangible assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds the recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Investment property

Properties leased to third parties under non-cancellable operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is initially measured at cost, including transaction costs. After initial recognition, all investment properties are measured at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer. Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Creditors and other payables

Short term creditors and other payables are recorded at their face value.

Employee entitlements

Short-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent that it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

Long-term employee entitlements

Entitlements that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculation is based on:

- Likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlement information; and
- The present value of the estimated future cash flows.
- The inflation factor is based on the expected long-term increase in remuneration for employees.

Presentation of employee entitlements

Employee entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are classified as current liabilities. All other employee entitlements are classified as non-current liabilities.

Superannuation schemes

Defined contribution schemes

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in surplus or deficit when incurred.

Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in 'finance costs'.

Provision has been made for future environmental obligations in respect of closed landfills and contract completion costs.

Borrowing

Borrowing is initially recognised at cost, being the fair value of the consideration received less directly attributable transaction costs. After initial recognition, all interest-bearing loans borrowing is measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability at least 12 months after the balance date.

Net assets / equity

Net assets / equity represents the community's interest in Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Net assets / equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense
- Other reserves
 - asset revaluation
 - restricted
 - council-created
 - special rates and user pays
 - capital replacement funds
 - development contribution
 - fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Asset revaluation reserves

These reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Council.

Restricted reserves represent funds subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Council; funds which may not be revised by Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Council-created reserves

Council-created reserves are established by Council decisions. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of financial instruments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Goods and Services Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST except for payables and receivables, which are presented on a GST-inclusive basis. When GST is not recoverable as an input tax, it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST recoverable.

Cost allocation policy

Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of Council using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

Cautionary note for prospective financial statements

The purpose for the preparation of the prospective financial statements is to enable ratepayers, residents and any other interested parties to obtain information about the expected future financial performance, position and cash flows of Council for the year ending 30 June 2023. The information contained in these statements may not be appropriate for purposes other than that as previously described.

The preparation of prospective financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expense. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results form the basis of making the judgements about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may vary from these estimates and the variations may be material.

Significant forecasting assumptions

The significant forecasting assumptions and risks underlying the financial estimates are identified in Council's Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 pp46-51.



M A H E R E - Ā - T A U

2 0 2 2 ——— 2 0 2 3

Head Office: 15 Galileo Street,
Ngaruawahia, 3720

Freepost: Waikato District Council,
Private Bag 544,
Ngaruawahia, 3742
New Zealand

Phone: 07 824 8633

Fax: (07) 824 8091

Email: consult@waidc.govt.nz

Freephone: 0800 492 452

FEEES & CHARGES

OUR VISION
LIVEABLE, THRIVING
+ CONNECTED
COMMUNITIES

2021—2024

HE TAUIRA NAMA ME TE
UTU MO TE KIRITAKI

Introduction	4
Legislative framework.....	4
Schedules.....	4
Sustainable Communities	5
Customer Services	5
Library Services.....	5
Community Facilities	
Cemeteries.....	7
Halls and Meeting Rooms	7
Parks	9
Campgrounds.....	10
Events	10
Other	11
Sustainable Environment	
Animal Control.....	12
Cat Traps.....	13
Dog Control.....	13
Stock Control	16
Building Control	17
District Planning.....	22
Resource Management.....	23
Development Agreements.....	23
Planning and Planning information.....	23
Planning charges.....	25
Property information requests	30
Land information Memoranda.....	31
Environmental health and alcohol licencing	31
Environmental health	31
Alcohol licensing	34
Monitoring and enforcement	36
Resource monitoring	37
Service Delivery	38
Roading.....	38
Waste minimisation and refuse	40

Water Supply 41

Wastewater 43

Reticulation..... 43

Disposal 44

Trade waste 44

Waikato Regional Council consent transfers 46

Request for official or personal information..... 4547

Council staff charge out rates 47

Mileage charge out rates 51

Introduction

This document has been prepared to provide a comprehensive guide to fees and charges for the first three years of the 2021-24 Long Term Plan.

Legislative framework

The Council derives its right to apply fees and charges in general from section 150 and section 12 of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002. Other Acts which the Council administers, such as the Resource Management Act 1991, the Building Act 2004, the Dog Control Act 1996, the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast Track Consenting Act) 2020 and others, give all Territorial Authorities the right to prescribe fees and charges pertaining to the activity dealt with under that Act. In the following fees and charges schedules the empowering legislation is noted where the right to apply fees and charges is not derived from the LGA 2002.

Any situations for which no fee or charge has been prescribed but which involve costs to the Council, section 252 under the LGA 2002 also gives the Council the right to recover the reasonable costs incurred for works or services provided by the Council.

Schedules

The following should be noted about the fees and charges schedules:

In some cases, the fees are defined by the relevant statute and are therefore not open for consultation or to change by the Council. These include:

- Infringement fees for parking, resource management and dog control offences
- Liquor licensing
- Amusement devices licensing
- Development contributions

Subdivision consent for additional lots, and any land use consent or permitted activity may include a condition requiring development contributions to ensure adequate and appropriate provision of infrastructure to service those new lots or activity. Contributions relate to roading network access, wastewater and stormwater disposal, rural drainage and water supply. These contributions relate solely to the Council's own infrastructure and not to infrastructure of other service providers who have their own charging regimes. For further information please refer to our Development Contributions Policy.

Sustainable Communities

Customer Services

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Requests, searches, and enquires			
Printing from internet – black & white (per page)	0.40	0.40	0.40
Printing from internet – colour (per page)	0.70	0.70	0.70
Electronic communications			
Fax Transaction Fee	3.00	3.00	3.00
Emailing documents	2.00	2.00	2.00
Photocopying			
Black & white – per page	0.40	0.40	0.40
Colour – per page	0.70	0.70	0.70
Photocopy/printing of CV/resume	Up to 5 copies free	Up to 5 copies free	Up to 5 copies free

Library Services

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Books			
4 weeks no renewal	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Book renewal after 4 weeks (per book)	2.00	2.00	2.00
Reserve/hold fee	2.00	2.00	2.00
Magazines			
General – two weeks	0.50	0.50	0.50
DVDs			
Library New Release	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	4.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter
Library New Release Junior	3.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	3.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	3.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter
Library Older Release Adult	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter
Library Older Release Junior	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter	1.00 first week & .50 per day thereafter
Card fees			
Replacement card	3.00	3.00	3.00
Inter-loan charge	7.00 + charges incurred	7.00 + charges incurred	7.00 + charges incurred

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Withdrawn For Sale			
Adult Books	3.00 per book or buy 5 and get one for free	3.00 per book or buy 5 and get one for free	3.00 per book or buy 5 and get one for free
Adult Books Bundle	15.00	15.00	15.00
Junior Books	1.50 per book or buy 5 and get one for free	1.50 per book or buy 5 and get one for free	1.50 per book or buy 5 and get one for free
Junior Books Bundle	7.50	7.50	7.50
All DVDs	3.00 per DVD or buy 5 and get one for free	3.00 per DVD or buy 5 and get one for free	3.00 per DVD or buy 5 and get one for free
All DVDs Bundle	15.00	15.00	15.00
Magazines	.50 per magazine or buy 5 and get one for free	.50 per magazine or buy 5 and get one for free	.50 per magazine or buy 5 and get one for free
Magazines Bundle	2.50	2.50	2.50
Special Book Sales (prices may vary per item during special sales periods)	3.00	3.00	3.00
Library Membership			
District ratepayers & residents	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Out-of-district non-residents and non-ratepayers (per year)	80.00	80.00	80.00
Requests, searches & enquires			
Research enquiry (per hour or part thereof)	70.00	70.00	70.00
Temporary DVD only membership non-residents Bond (Raglan office only)	A bond of \$30 is required and a full refund will be issued at the return of all items and temporary membership card. No refund will be given if the item or temporary card is lost or damaged.		
Laminating			
A5	2.00	2.00	2.00
A4	3.00	3.00	3.00
A3	5.00	5.00	5.00
Damaged/lost items			
Major damage	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost
Minor damage	5.00	5.00	5.00
Lost items	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost
Library Merchandise			
library merchandise may be sold at times on a cost recovery basis	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost	Full replacement cost

Community Facilities: Cemeteries

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Plot purchase			
All of the Waikato – including maintenance	2607.00	2659.00	2712.00
All of the Waikato's Children's areas including maintenance	905.00	923.00	941.00
Ashes			
Plot	387.60	387.60	387.60
RSA plot	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Sexton fees			
Interments - Burial	1997.00	2037.00	2078.00
Interments - Ashes	332.00	339.00	346.00
Memorial Permit	10.00	10.00	10.00
Locate Plot	24.00	25.00	26.00
Stillborn babies	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Other cemetery services			
Disinterment	3355.00	3422.00	3490.00
Reinterment	1607.52	1640.00	1672.00
Breaking concrete	110.00	111.00	112.00
Memorial Permit	10.00	10.00	10.00
Locate Plot	24.00	25.00	26.00

Community Facilities: Halls and Meeting Rooms

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
General charges			
Bond	390.00	390.00	390.00
Bond - non-profit organisations	100.00	100.00	100.00
Penalty for late return of keys – per working day	29.00	30.00	30.00
Surcharge for events with alcohol	67.00	68.00	69.00
Te Kauwhata Library – community meeting room			
Community groups – per hour	9.00	9.00	9.00
Community groups – per half day (4 hours)	14.00	14.00	14.00
Community groups – per day	31.00	32.00	33.00
Commercial – per hour	30.00	31.00	32.00
Commercial – per half day (4 hours)	37.00	38.00	39.00
Commercial – per day	68.00	70.00	72.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Huntly Library – community meeting room			
Community groups – per hour	9.00	9.00	9.00
Community groups – per half day (4 hours)	14.00	14.00	14.00
Community groups – per day	31.00	32.00	33.00
Commercial – per hour	30.00	31.00	32.00
Commercial – per half day (4 hours)	37.00	38.00	39.00
Commercial – per day	68.00	70.00	72.00
Huntly Civic Centre			
Full day (8 hours)	135.00	137.00	139.00
Part day (4 hours)	71.00	73.00	75.00
Commercial (8 hours)	326.00	332.00	338.00
Commercial (4 hours)	135.00	137.00	139.00
Not-for-profit (8 hours)	70.00	71.00	72.00
Not-for-profit (4 hours)	38.00	39.00	40.00
Riverside Room Huntly			
Full day (8 hours)	46.00	47.00	48.00
Part day (4 hours)	20.00	21.00	22.00
Commercial (8 hours)	138.00	140.00	142.00
Commercial (4 hours)	106.00	108.00	110.00
Ngaruawahia War Memorial Hall			
Full day (8 hours)	91.00	93.00	95.00
Part day (4 hours)	46.00	47.00	48.00
Commercial (8 hours)	138.00	141.00	144.00
Commercial (4 hours)	113.00	115.00	117.00
Not-for-profit (8 hours)	57.00	58.00	59.00
Not-for-profit (4 hours)	30.00	31.00	32.00
Tuakau War Memorial Hall			
Commercial			
Main hall or supper room (8 hours)	112.00	114.00	116.00
Main hall and supper room (8 hours)	217.00	221.00	225.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (8 hours)	50.00	51.00	52.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (8 hours)	96.00	98.00	100.00
Main hall or supper room (day and evening)	217.00	221.00	225.00
Main hall and supper room (day and evening)	434.00	442.00	450.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (day and evening)	100.00	101.00	102.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (day and evening)	201.00	205.00	209.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Non-commercial			
Main hall or supper room (8 hours)	59.00	60.00	61.00
Main hall and supper room (8 hours)	112.00	114.00	116.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (8 hours)	28.00	29.00	30.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (8 hours)	50.00	51.00	52.00
Main hall or supper room (day and evening)	112.00	114.00	116.00
Main hall and supper room (day and evening)	217.00	221.00	225.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (day and evening)	51.00	52.00	53.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (day and evening)	101.00	103.00	105.00
Charitable			
Main hall or supper room (8 hours)	30.00	31.00	32.00
Main hall and supper room (8 hours)	57.00	58.00	59.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (8 hours)	16.00	17.00	17.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (8 hours)	27.00	28.00	28.00
Main hall or supper room (day and evening)	59.00	60.00	60.00
Main hall and supper room (day and evening)	113.00	116.00	119.00
Mezzanine or committee rooms (day and evening)	16.00	17.00	17.00
Mezzanine and committee rooms (day and evening)	27.00	28.00	28.00

Leisure Facilities

Swimming Pools

Please note that swimming pools are managed via an independent operator. The independent operator sets fees and charges as deemed appropriate. For this reason, charges may vary from time to time. Please refer to Council's website for the most current swimming pool charges.

<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/recreation/swimming-pools>

Leisure Facilities Parks

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Sporting & recreation facilities			
Winter sports (field use)	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Summer sports (field use)	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Lake Puketirini - Key	100.00 + key bond	100.00 + key bond	100.00 + key bond
Lake Puketirini Key Bond (refundable on return of key)	21.00	21.00	21.00
Lake Kainui - Key	120.00 + key bond	120.00 + key bond	120.00 + key bond
Lake Kainui – Key Bond (refundable on return of key)	21.00	21.00	21.00
Boat ramp usage payment - daily	10.00	10.00	10.00
Boat ramp usage payment - annual	100.00	100.00	100.00

Leisure facilities: Campgrounds

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Hakanoa Campground			
Tent sites -per person/per night			
Child (0 – 8 years)	8.00	8.00	8.00
Youth (9-16 years)	12.00	12.00	12.00
Adult	15.00	15.00	15.00
Hakanoa Cabins - Per person/per night			
The cottage	35.00		
Dive school bunkhouse (divers only)	15.00 (Divers only)	15.00 (Divers only)	15.00 (Divers only)
Little house	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay
Rooms 3 and 4	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay	12.00 (Divers only) - \$35.00 overnight stay
Hired cabins – per person/per week	130.00	130.00	130.00
Campervan sites powered (short stay)			
Child (0 – 8 years)	13.00	13.00	13.00
Youth (9 -16 years)	17.00	17.00	17.00
Adult	25.00	25.00	25.00
Campervan sites non-powered (short stay)			
Child (0 – 8 years)	8.00	8.00	8.00
Youth (9 -16 years)	12.00	12.00	12.00
Adult	20.00	20.00	20.00
Campervan/caravan/bus (long stay)			
Small Unit (per week)	100.00	100.00	100.00
Large Unit (per week)	140.00	140.00	140.00
Bus (per week)	160.00	160.00	160.00

Community Facilities: Events

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Non-commercial			
No more than 500 people - not for-profit community events, sporting events			
Key bond for reserve	100.00	100.00	100.00
Commercial – low impact event (less than 500 people)			
Per day (including set up/pack down)	250.00	250.00	250.00
Key Bond for Reserve	100.00	100.00	100.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Commercial – medium impact event (between 500-1000 people)			
Per day (including set up/pack down)	500.00	500.00	500.00
Key Bond for Reserve	100.00	100.00	100.00
Reserve bond	500.00	500.00	500.00
Commercial – high impact event (over 1000 people)			
Per day (including set up/pack down)	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Key Bond for Reserve	100.00	100.00	100.00
Reserve Bond	2000.00	2000.00	2000.00

Community Facilities: Other

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Raglan wharf			
Fishing vessels regularly using the port – per annum	1332.00	1500.00	1500.00
Raglan Aerodrome			
Landing fees – casual use per day	12.00	14.00	16.00
Regular use (annual aerodrome landing fee for clubs or similar organisations)	649.00	662.00	675.00
Administration fee (late payments etc.)	23.00	23.00	23.00
Housing for the elderly			
Ngaruawahia – per week	208.00	208.00	208.00
Huntly – per week	208.00	208.00	208.00
Tuakau – per week	208.00	208.00	208.00

Sustainable Environment

Animal Control

All fees are set in accordance with the Dog Control Act 1996. The registration fee is set to recover costs associated with the administration of the dog register, response to service requests from the public, compliance monitoring and enforcement of the relevant provisions of the Dog Control Act 1996, the Waikato District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2007.

The Council's general approach when setting the fees is to presume that all owners are classified as 'approved' unless breaches to the classification are made within a 12-month period. The Waikato District Council classifies dog owners according to criteria detailed on the following pages.

A1 Approved owner

The approved owner classification applies to all new dog owners who have not previously owned a dog, or current owners who have not been subject to any of the following offences:

- impounded dog
- registered complaint
- prosecution
- infringement fine
- non-notification of changes to ownership details
- repeated non-payment of registration fee.

A dog owner moving to the district will be given consideration for the approved owner classification if proven evidence of previous history relating to the above criteria is presented.

Any owner who breaches two or more of the above criteria within a 12-month period will lead to immediate cancellation of the approved owner classification and will be reverted to the general owner classification for a period of two years.

To requalify for the approved owner classification the owner must remain offence-free for two consecutive years.

A2 Selected owner

The selected owner classification applies to a dog owner who lives on a residential, living, country living, rural, rural residential, village or residential 2 (Pokeno) zoned property that is less than 20 hectares and complies with the following conditions:

- currently meets the approved owner classification
- holds a permit where more than two dogs are kept on the premises
- meets the minimum standards for accommodation of dogs (as set out in the Code of Animal Welfare) provides a fully fenced dog-proof section or area of the premises, appropriate for the size of the dog/s kept.

Any breach of these conditions will lead to the immediate cancellation of the selected owner classification.

A3 Farm owner

The farm owner classification applies to a rural dog owner who lives on and farms a property of 20 hectares or more, and who:

- currently meets the approved owner classification
- meets the minimum standards for accommodation of dogs (as set out in the Code of Animal Welfare)
- ensures that all home killing and the disposal and or treatment of offal and trimmings, including the heads of sheep and goats, are carried out in an approved dog-proof enclosure or killing facility
- does not feed or allow the dog/s access to any raw offal or untreated sheep or goat meat
- will undertake voluntarily treatment for hydatids and sheep measles as part the regular dog worming programme with the local veterinarian.

Any breach of these conditions will lead to the immediate cancellation of the farm owner classification.

A4 General owner

A general owner has breached one or more of the offences listed under the approved owner classification and is recognised as follows:

- cannot supply evidence of a dog previously registered or has kept unregistered dog under another local authority
- has had a dog impounded
- has been the subject of a registered complaint
- has been prosecuted for a dog offence
- has received an infringement fine.
- To qualify for approved owner classification the owner must remain offence-free for two consecutive years.

A5 Neutered or spayed dogs

On the provision of written proof from a veterinary surgeon the registration fee for the current year will be waived and a tag provided free of charge for a dog that has been neutered or spayed during the course of the previous year. Subject to the following conditions:

- the dog is not classified as a dangerous dog that has been required to be neutered or spayed under provisions set out in the Dog Control Amendment Act 2003
- written proof is provided by a certified veterinary surgeon who has adequately described the dog involved
- the proof and registration form are presented to the Council on or before 31 July of the current year.

The waiver will apply for one registration year only.

Cat Traps

The Animal Welfare Act 1999 allows for the use of traps such as live catch (cage traps). These traps can be used for the control of feral cats. Cage traps are available for hire from the Councils Animal Control Unit.

A bond of \$100 is required and a refund of \$75 will be issued when the trap is returned within two weeks. If the trap is returned damaged there will be no refund.

Please note responsibility for disposal of feral cats trapped is on the householder leasing the trap. The Council has no facilities to dispose of these cats.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Payment by 20 July (discounted rate)			
General owner	109.00	109.00	109.00
Approved owner	84.00	84.00	84.00
Farm owner	54.00	54.00	54.00
Selected owner	54.00	54.00	54.00
Registered Disability Assist Dogs as listed in Schedule 5 of the Dog Control Act 1996	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dogs neutered in previous year (special conditions apply)			
Dangerous	193.50	193.50	193.50
Basic registration fee (after 20 July) (full rate)			
General owner	129.00	129.00	129.00
Approved owner	104.00	104.00	104.00
Selected & farm owner	74.00	74.00	74.00
Selected & farm owner	74.00	74.00	74.00
Other charges			
Application for selected owner	20.00	20.00	20.00
Application for permit to keep more than two dogs	65.00	65.00	65.00
Disposal/surrender	50.00	50.00	50.00
Implanting of microchips	25.00	25.00	25.00
Collars & tags			
Small	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost
Medium	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost
Large	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost
Exchange tags	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Replacement tags	6.00	6.00	6.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Registration of pups age 3 months			
General owner			
July	129.00	129.00	129.00
August	119.00	119.00	119.00
September	108.00	108.00	108.00
October	97.00	97.00	97.00
November	86.00	86.00	86.00
December	76.00	76.00	76.00
January	65.00	65.00	65.00
February	54.00	54.00	54.00
March	43.00	43.00	43.00
April	33.00	33.00	33.00
May	22.00	22.00	22.00
Approved owner			
July	104.00	104.00	104.00
August	96.00	96.00	96.00
September	87.00	87.00	87.00
October	78.00	78.00	78.00
November	70.00	70.00	70.00
December	61.00	61.00	61.00
January	52.00	52.00	52.00
February	44.00	44.00	44.00
March	35.00	35.00	35.00
April	26.00	26.00	26.00
May	18.00	18.00	18.00
Selected/farm owner			
July	74.00	74.00	74.00
August	68.00	68.00	68.00
September	62.00	62.00	62.00
October	56.00	56.00	56.00
November	50.00	50.00	50.00
December	44.00	44.00	44.00
January	37.00	37.00	37.00
February	31.00	31.00	31.00
March	25.00	25.00	25.00
April	19.00	19.00	19.00
May	13.00	13.00	13.00
Impounding - Dog Control Act 1996, section 68			
First impounding	80.00	80.00	80.00
Second impounding	130.00	130.00	130.00
Third or subsequent impounding	160.00	160.00	160.00
Seizure – additional to impounding fee	100.00	100.00	100.00
Sustenance – per day	22.00	22.00	22.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Infringement offences - Dog Control Act 1996, section 66			
(GST is not applicable to these fees)			
Wilful obstruction of a dog control officer or ranger	750.00	750.00	750.00
Infringement offences - Dog Control Act 1996, section 66			
(GST is not applicable to these fees)			
Failure or refusal to supply information or willfully providing false particulars	750.00	750.00	750.00
Infringement offences - Dog Control Act 1996, section 66			
(GST is not applicable to these fees)			
Failure to supply information or willfully providing false particulars about a dog	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to comply with any bylaw authorised by section 20 of the Dog Control Act	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to undertake dog owner education programme or dog obedience course (or both)	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to comply with obligations of probationary owner	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to comply with effects of disqualification	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to comply with effects of classification of dog as dangerous dog	300.00	300.00	300.00
Fraudulent sale or transfer of dangerous dog	500.00	500.00	500.00
Failure to comply with effects of classification of dog as menacing	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to advise person of muzzle and leashing requirements	100.00	100.00	100.00
Failure to implant microchip transponder in dog	300.00	300.00	300.00
False statement relating to dog registration	750.00	750.00	750.00
False notifying death of dog	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to register dog	300.00	300.00	300.00
Fraudulent procurement or attempt to procure replacement dog registration label or disc	500.00	500.00	500.00
Failure to advise change of dog ownership	100.00	100.00	100.00
Failure to advise change of address	100.00	100.00	100.00
Removal, swapping or counterfeiting of registration label or disc	500.00	500.00	500.00
Failure to keep dog controlled or confined	200.00	200.00	200.00
Failure to keep dog under control	200.00	200.00	200.00
Failure to provide proper care and attention to supply proper and sufficient food, water and shelter and to provide adequate exercise	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to carry a leash in public	100.00	100.00	100.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Failure to comply with barking dog abatement notice	200.00	200.00	200.00
Allowing dog known to be dangerous to be at large unmuzzled or unleashed	300.00	300.00	300.00
Failure to advise of muzzle and leashing requirements	100.00	100.00	100.00
Releasing dog from custody	750.00	750.00	750.00

Stock control

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Trespass - Impounding Act 1955, section 16			
Any paddock or meadow or grass or stubble			
Fee per - horse, mare, gelding, colt, bull, cow, steer, heifer, calf, ass, mule or deer (per animal per day)	2.00	2.00	2.00
Fee per - ram, ewe, wether or lamb (per animal per day)	0.50	0.50	0.50
Fee per - goat, boar, sow or other pig (per animal per day)	5.00	5.00	5.00
Any land having thereon any growing crop or from which the crop has not been removed, or in any cemetery			
Fee per - horse, mare, gelding, colt, bull, cow, steer, heifer, calf, ass, mule or deer (per animal per day)	5.00	5.00	5.00
Fee per - ram, ewe, wether or lamb (per animal per day)	1.00	1.00	1.00
Fee per - goat, boar, sow or other pig (per animal per day)	10.00	10.00	10.00
Stock call outs			
Corporate mileage	corporate mileage	corporate mileage	corporate mileage
Advertising	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Other charges - Impounding Act 1955, sections 14 & 15			
Pound fee per animal, per day (stallion, ass, mule or bull over the age of 9 months, mare, gelding, colt, filly or foal, ox, cow, steer, heifer or calf, ram, ewe, wether or lamb, goat, deer, boar, sow or other pig)	100.00	100.00	100.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Pound fee per Animal Impounded Thereafter the First Animal (stallion, ass, mule or bull over the age of 9 months, mare, gelding, colt, filly or foal, ox, cow, steer, heifer or calf, ram, ewe, wether or lamb, goat, deer, boar, sow or other pig)	30.00	30.00	30.00
Sustenance per animal, per day	14.00	14.00	14.00
Conveyance charge	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost

Building Control

These fees are set in accordance with the Building Act 2004, the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1978, the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 and the Amusement Devices Regulations 1978. However, through the course of processing building consents there are some exceptions to this and they are outlined as follows:

- Where external or additional internal expertise is necessary for processing building consents, the charge for those services will be passed onto the applicant
- Structural checking fees when undertaken by Council officers are charged at the Officers' hourly charge out rate
- Fixed charges are payable on application. At the end of processing inspection fees and additional levies may be payable.
- The Council is required to collect fees on behalf of others:
 - Building Research Association Levy – for every building consent with an estimated value of \$20,000 and over, \$1 per \$1,000 is payable (Note: GST is not applicable to this levy)
 - Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment (MBIE - Building and Housing Levy) – for every building consent with an estimated value of 20,444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1,000 is payable (Note: GST is applicable to this levy)
- Building consents cancelled before the first inspection is conducted will be refunded only that part of the full charge for which processing work has not yet been carried out.

Where inspection fees apply the cost includes the building inspector's hourly charge out rate, and corporate mileage.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Project Information Memoranda (PIM) - Building Act 2004, sections 219 & 32			
Building work valued up to \$20,000 including structures as listed under building consents (b)(i) and (b)(ii), but excluding items listed under (a), (c) and (j) – all listed in the table below	173.00	177.00	180.00
Building work valued up to and including \$1,000,000	347.00	354.00	361.00
Building work valued over \$1,000,000	428.00	437.00	446.00
Building consents - Building Act 2004, section 219			
Inspection fee per visit in relation to building consent applications (the number of inspections will vary depending on the project)	179.00	182.00	186.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Solid fuel and solar water heaters – includes one inspection, accreditation levy and a final code compliance certificate plus an electronic system processing fee	372.00 + \$25.00	380.00 + \$25.00	387.00 + \$25.00
(a) • Minor plumbing and drainage (e.g. ensuites, septic tanks, other small works involving no increase in building area • Demolitions • Signs • Insulation • Swimming pools • Fencing only of swimming pools	224.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	229.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	233.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(a)(i) • Garages (including resited garages) • Carports • Farm buildings/sheds • Decks • Shade cloth structures	388.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)	395.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)	403.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)
Inspections	179.00	182.00	186.00
(b)(ii) Building work valued up to \$20,000 including temporary or transportable classrooms, garages converted to habitable rooms, re-piled dwellings, retaining walls	439.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	447.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	456.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(c) Erection and removal of marquees for temporary events	234.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	239.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)	244.00 + 50.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(d) Dwelling additions, commercial and public buildings up to \$20,000 in value	576.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)	588.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)	600.00 + 105.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(e) All building work of value from \$20,001 up to \$100,000	1030.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)	1051.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)	1072.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(f) All building work of value from \$100,001 up to \$150,000	1581.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)	1613.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)	1645.00 + 155.00 (electronic system processing fee)
(g) All building work of value from \$150,001 up to \$500,000	2081.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)	2122.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)	2165.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
(h) All building work of value from \$500,001 up to \$1,000,000	2479.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)	2528.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)	2579.00 + 160.00 (electronic system processing fee)
Building consents - Building Act 2004, section 219			
(i) Buildings over \$1,000,000 in value, add \$120 for every \$100,000 over \$1,000,000 plus an electronic system processing fee	3029.00 + 160.00	3090.00 + 160.00	3152.00 + 160.00
(j) Stock underpasses and farm bridges. Includes two building inspections and engineering input into checking of plans, technical advice and inspection of site before and after installation plus an electronic system processing fee	1408.00 + 50.00	1436.00 + 50.00	1464.00 + 50.00
Accreditation levy - Building Act 2004, sections 215 & 219			
All consents	82.00	83.00	85.00
Scanning and storage of building consents and documents - Building Act 2004, section 219			
All Consents	61.00	62.00	64.00
Code Compliance Certificates - Building Act 2004, sections 95 & 93(2)(b)			
To issue a final Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) in respect of a building consent that has already been issued and interim Code Compliance Certificate	175.00	175.00	175.00
Application for extension of time to apply for a Code Compliance Certificate	155.00	155.00	155.00
Compliance schedules & building warrant of fitness - Building Act 2004, sections 100, 108 & 219			
Issue of a new Compliance Schedule	214.00	218.00	223.00
Annual inspection of buildings with specified systems	214.00	218.00	223.00
Where a building fails its annual compliance audit, a re-inspection fee will apply at standard inspection rates.	214 179.00	218 182.00	223 186.00
Amendment to Compliance Schedule	92.00	94.00	96.00
Annual receipt of building warrant of fitness (where an inspection did not take place)	90.00	90.00	90.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Resiting			
Resiting report	133.00	135.00	138.00
Officers' hourly charge out rate (outside the district only)	Building Control - Officers' hourly charge out rate (outside the district only)	Building Control - Officers' hourly charge out rate (outside the district only)	Building Control - Officers' hourly charge out rate (outside the district only)
Mileage (outside the district only)	corporate mileage	corporate mileage	corporate mileage
Application for temporary accommodation - Building Act 2004, section 219			
Available only while an application is building a dwelling	255.00	260.00	265.00
A refundable performance bond of \$5,000 is also required under the RMA 1991 to ensure that occupation of the temporary premises is discontinued within the agreed period.			
Application for dispensation and waivers - Building Act 2004, section 219			
For dispensation from provisions of the Building Act 2004 or the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987 (per hour)	179.00	182.00	186.00
Application for a Building Certificate - Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012			
Inspection of premises for fire safety and access for people with disabilities	296.00	302.00	308.00
Certificate of Acceptance - Building Act 2004, section 96			
Application fee (includes the cost of one inspection)	602.00	614.00	626.00
These projects are also liable for all fees that would have been payable had the owner (or the owner's predecessor in title) applied for building consent before carrying out the building work.			

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Certificate for public use - Building Act 2004, section 363A			
To issue a certificate for public use in respect of a building	180.00	185.00	190.00
Inspections to check compliance with conditions of the certificate	179.00	182.00	186.00
Fencing of swimming pools - Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987			
First inspection of pool fence to check compliance	92.00	94.00	96.00
Inspection fee for second and subsequent inspections if satisfactory progress is not made (per inspection)	168.00	172.00	175.00
Certificates - Building Act 2004, sections 71, 77, 78(1) & 219			
Section 71 Certificate – preparation, signing and registration of certificates	479.00	489.00	499.00
Section 75 Certificate – preparation, signing and registration	530.00	541.00	552.00
Removal of entry under section 78(1) of the Building Act	245.00	250.00	255.00
Amendments			
Processing charge is based on the review Officers' and administration standard hours rates	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate
Notice to Fix - Building Act 2004, section 164			
To issue and serve	250.00	255.00	260.00
Inspections to check compliance with conditions of Notice to Fix – includes legal advice	179.00	182.00	186.00
Infringement Notices - Building (Infringement Offences, Fees, and Forms) Regulations 2007			
Infringement Notices issued for offences under the Regulations. (Fees vary depending on the offence)	Fees as prescribed in Schedule I of the Regulations	Fees as prescribed in Schedule I of the Regulations	Fees as prescribed in Schedule I of the Regulations
Request for information or service - Building Act 2004, section 219			
Non-routine request for information	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate
Record of Title and ordering documents through Land Information New Zealand (LINZ)	50.00	55.00	60.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Amusement devices - Amusement Devices Regulations 1978: regulation 11 approval to operate			
One device for up to 7 days	11.50	11.50	11.50
Additional device for up to 7 days	2.30	2.30	2.30
Each device for every 7 days	1.15	1.15	1.15
BRANZ Levy	For every building consent with an estimated value of \$20,000 and over, \$1.00 per \$1,000 is payable	For every building consent with an estimated value of \$20,000 and over, \$1.00 per \$1,000 is payable	For every building consent with an estimated value of \$20,000 and over, \$1.00 per \$1,000 is payable
MBIE Levy	for every building consent with an estimated value of 20,444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1,000 is payable	for every building consent with an estimated value of 20,444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1,000 is payable	for every building consent with an estimated value of 20,444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1,000 is payable
Building Consent Exemptions	75.00	76.00	77.00
Historic Applications			
Historic Review	82.00	83.00	85.00
Inspection	179.00	182.00	186.00
Application for works over or adjacent to water assets			
Works over application fee	527.00	540.00	554.00
Works over processing fee	362.00	371.00	380.00

District planning

Application for a private plan change to the district plan

A charge/s for a plan change will be made to recover the Council's actual costs to prepare a private plan change to the district plan including, but not limited to, the following matters:

- administration costs including notification costs
- research
- technical advice
- preparation of reports to meet the requirements of the Resource Management Act (RMA)
- processing of the plan change in accordance with the First Schedule of the RMA
- hearing administration and commissioner costs
- legal costs

A deposit is required prior to processing. Any charges above those covered by the deposit will be invoiced periodically.

Other matters

Where the plan change to which the charges relates has any of the following attributes:

- it involves a major change in policy
- it affects a wide geographical area
- it is likely to involve the Council in significant investigation or research
- has any other attribute that is likely to incur significant cost; the deposit may be increased up to a maximum of \$27,000.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/23 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
District Plan			
Costs to consider and process a Private Plan Change request where fixed charge is inadequate	Charged on a cost recovery basis	Charged on a cost recovery basis	Charged on a cost recovery basis
Initial deposit to consider and process a Private Plan Change (fixed charge)	11,200.00	11,400.00	11,400.00
Further deposit to consider and process a Private Plan Change (fixed charge)	11,200.00	11,400.00	11,400.00

Development Agreements

This fee is based on reasonable costs for large scale development, requiring management and coordination of a project team to assess activities. This differs from development contribution agreements.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/23 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Cost of entering a development agreement Plus actual and reasonable costs where necessary	Any reasonable cost incurred by the Council in the production of a development agreement will be borne by the developer. Costs will range and may include engineering advice, legal advice, and drafting fee		

Resource management

Planning and planning information

These fees and charges are set by various sections of the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991, the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast Track Consenting Act) 2020, sections of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 and sections of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. In addition to the listed fee, charge or lodgment fee, all land use consent applications (except those for outline plans) incur a minimum monitoring charge.

Pre-application charges

The lodgment fee for pre application requests covers the provision of a meeting for up to one hour with a Planner and up to two technical experts (as deemed necessary by the Planner). Any additional time spent on your request is charged at an Officers' hourly charge out rate and includes but is not limited to administration, research, writing and distribution of meeting notes, and additional meetings.

Voluntary Conservation Covenants

The Council will meet the actual internal legal costs associated with conservation covenant document preparation where the conservation covenant is entered into on a voluntary basis; such costs will be met by the conservation fund.

Section 36, 36AAA and 36AAB of the Resource Management Act

The charges (set fees, lodgment fees and hourly rates) set out in this booklet are charges which meet the definition of a 'fixed charge' pursuant to Section 36, 36AAA and 36AAB of the RMA 1991 and are stated inclusive of GST, at the prevailing rate.

All 'fixed charges' are payable in full in advance. Pursuant to Section 36AAB of the RMA, the Council will not perform the action or commence processing the application to which the charge relates until it has been paid. Documentation or certificates will not be issued until payment of charges have been cleared. Unless stated as a set fee, all fees are lodgment fees and are subject to additional charges below.

Additional charges

Where a lodgement fee is in any case inadequate to enable the Council to recover its actual and reasonable costs in respect of the matter concerned, the Council will require the applicant to pay an additional charge.

Additional charges do not apply to set fees. Where the additional charge is less than \$25 the Council will not require the applicant to pay the additional charge.

Additional charges may also be included in the following circumstances:

- If it is necessary for the services of a consultant to be engaged by the Council (including their attendance at any hearing or meeting) then the consultant's fees will be charged in full to the application as an additional charge
- If any legal fees are incurred by the Council in relation to legal advice obtained for any application, including fees incurred if the Council's solicitor is required to be present at any hearing, these fees will be charged in full to the applicant as an additional charge.
- If any commissioner hearing fees and associated costs are incurred in considering and determining a particular application these fees will be charged in full to the applicant as an additional charge.

Purpose

The purpose of each set fee and lodgement fee and additional charge is to recover the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the Council in receiving and processing applications and in issuing decisions and monitoring performance of consent conditions.

Charge-out rates for Council Officers' and mileage

Council Staff Charge-out rates are set out in this schedule on pages 43-46.

Mileage rates will be charged in accordance with the prevailing Inland revenue Department mileage rates at the time of invoice.

Additional fixed fees

At any time after the receipt of an application and before a decision has been made, the Council may fix a fee pursuant to Section 36 and 36AAA of the RMA which is more than the fixed charge set out in this booklet.

In that event the Council may require that no further action will be taken in connection with the application until that fixed fee is paid in accordance with Section 36AAB of the RMA.

Legal Documents

Where any legal document requires more than three hours work an extra charge based on the solicitor's hourly charge out rate will be made, over and above the set fee.

Lodgement Fees

Any lodgement fees required under this schedule of fees and charges for any application for a resource consent or requirement for designation or heritage order may be increased up to the stated maximum of \$27,000, where the matter to which the charge relates has any of the following attributes for any other reason the Customer Support General Manager deems appropriate:

- a large development proposal; or the proposal
- is likely to involve significant potential adverse effects on the environment; or
- involves major policy issues; or
- is likely to involve the Council in significant research or investigation; or
- involves the notification of over 35 parties; or
- is a subdivision involving more than 10 lots.

The Consents Manager shall have the right to reduce lodgement fees to the level of expected costs in circumstances where he or she considers this appropriate.

The Consents Manager shall have the right to vary lodgement fees and final charges for heritage order requests if, in his or her opinion, some of the benefits are to the whole community.

Where an application involves both a land use and subdivision consent, and is to be notified, then only one lodgement fee for a notified application may be required.

Refund of charges

Pursuant to Section 36AAB of the RMA, the Council will remit the whole or part of the charges listed in this schedule where the lodgement fee paid is greater than the costs incurred by the Council in processing the application. Any refund due will be paid after the Council has assessed the final costs of processing the application. Where the refund is less than \$25 no refund will be given.

Planning charges

Note: all charges are lodgement fees unless stated as a set fee.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Pre-Application Advice			
Pre application advice and meeting - note: first hour free for Planning & Technical Staff and then charged actual and reasonable	380.00	390.00	400.00
Planning information research - Duty Planner	First 30 minutes free of charge, then recovery of actual and reasonable costs	First 30 minutes free of charge, then recovery of actual and reasonable costs	First 30 minutes free of charge, then recovery of actual and reasonable costs
Applications for land use consent – non-notified applications			
Major	3500.00	3600.00	3700.00
Minor - eg: Dependent person dwellings, development control and performance standards infringements, minor earthworks	1900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Resites include bond preparation and monitoring	1900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Earthworks in the Hauraki Gulf Catchment Area - set fee (Monitoring Fee to be added)	530.00	540.00	550.00
Exemption for Temporary or Marginal Boundary Activities - set fee	530.00	540.00	550.00
Permitted Boundary Activities - set fee	450.00	460.00	470.00
Fast Track Consents as prescribed in Section 87AAC of the RMA	1900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Planning Certificate - Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 - set fee	430.00	440.00	450.00
Section 127-132 – change, cancel or review conditions of consent	1700.00	1800.00	1900.00
Section 125 - Extension of Time	1500.00	1600.00	1700.00
Certificates of compliance and existing use certificates - section 139 & 139A	2300.00	2400.00	2500.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Applications for subdivision consent – non-notified applications			
1 - 4 Lot subdivision & Boundary Adjustments/Relocation	3,300.00	3,400.00	3,500.00
5 - 10 Lot Subdivision	5,300.00	5,400.00	5,500.00
> 10 Lots + additional \$ charge per lot over 10 lots	5,300.00 + 110 per lot in excess of 10	5,400.00 + 120 per lot in excess of 10	5,500.00 + 130 per lot in excess of 10
Transferrable Lots/Environmental Lots, Conservation Lots	4,300.00	4,400.00	4,500.00
Section 226 Subdivision - Report and Decision	2,300.00	2,400.00	2,500.00
Section 127 change or cancel conditions of consent	1700.00	1800.00	1900.00
Section 128-132 – review conditions of consent	3500.00	3600.00	3700.00
Section 125 - Extension of Time	1,700.00	1800.00	1900.00
Cross Lease Subdivision Amendment	1800.00	1900.00	2000.00
Easement approvals - LGA Section 348 - decision and report	1300.00	1400.00	1500.00
Revocation of easements - report and decision only - Section 243	1000.00	1100.00	1200.00
Change or cancel consent notice Section 221 report and decision only	1,800.00	1900.00	2000.00
Cancellation of amalgamation conditions - section 241 report and decision only where a full subdivision consent is not required	1000.00	1100.00	1200.00
Non-notified applications regarding requirements for designation and heritage orders - Resource Management Act 1991 unless otherwise stated			
Requirements for designation	4,300.00	4,400.00	4,500.00
Requirements for alteration to a designation - Section 181 (2)	4,300.00	4,400.00	4,500.00
Requirements for alteration to a designation - Section 181 (3)	1,900.00	2,000.00	2,100.00
Requirements for removal of a designation - Section 182	1,900.00	2,000.00	2,100.00
Applications to determine that a designation should not lapse – sections 184(1)(b) & 2(b)	1,900.00	2,000.00	2,100.00
Requirements for heritage orders	1,900.00	2,000.00	2,100.00
Requirements for the removal of heritage orders	1,900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Outline plans – section 176A	1900.00	2000.00	2100.00
Request to Waiver of requirement for outline plan - section 176A (2)	500.00	510.00	520.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Limited Notified and Full Notified Application for Subdivision, Landuse Consent, Designations and Heritage Orders			
Limited Notification includes 1 day hearing	8800.00	8900.00	9000.00
Notification includes 1 day Hearing	10,800.00	10,900.00	11,000.00
Prehearing Meetings	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs
Hearing fees will generally be charged at an actual hourly charge out rate and fall under the following criteria:			
For the hearing of any application made under the RMA a charge will be made for the costs of planning staff, technical advisors, solicitors, secretariat and administration.	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs
Hearing by external commissioners	Actual costs to hear and application – to be charged to the applicant	Actual costs to hear and application – to be charged to the applicant	Actual costs to hear and application – to be charged to the applicant
Hearings by Councillors	Fee for each Councillor, including time spent on site visits (as measured from the hearing venue) and set by the Remuneration Authority	Fee for each Councillor, including time spent on site visits (as measured from the hearing venue) and set by the Remuneration Authority	Fee for each Councillor, including time spent on site visits (as measured from the hearing venue) and set by the Remuneration Authority
Where applicants do not give at least 48 hours written notice of a request for cancellation, withdrawal or postponement of a schedule hearing	The Council reserves the right to charge the applicant the actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing	The Council reserves the right to charge the applicant the actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing	The Council reserves the right to charge the applicant the actual costs incurred in preparing for the scheduled hearing
Actions related to Engineering Approvals, 223, 224 and Compliance of Conditions on subdivision			
Post Subdivision Start-up Meeting and Preconstruction of infrastructure site meeting	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage
Section 223 Certificate Survey Plan approval - 1 - 4 Lots - set fee	380.00	390.00	400.00
Section 223 Certificate Survey Plan approval 5 - 10 Lots - set fee	430.00	440.00	450.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Section 223 Certificate Survey Plan approval > 10 Lots - set fee plus additional charge per lot over 10 lots	630.00 + \$12 per lot over 10 lots	640.00 + \$14 per lot over 10 lots	650.00 + \$16 per lot over 10 lots
Engineering plan approvals	800.00 + Actual costs + corporate mileage	900.00 + Actual costs + corporate mileage	1,000.00 + Actual costs + corporate mileage
Clearance Checks of conditions in preparation for Section 224 Certificate	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage
Section 348 (LGA) certificate, 224(f) Certificate and Processing transferrable lots	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage	Actual costs + corporate mileage
Section 224 - LOL Certificate Approval - set fee	350.00	360.00	370.00
Resign of Section 223 or 224 Certificate - set fee	350.00	360.00	370.00
Fees for the creation of all new property files for each lot created during subdivision - to be paid at Clearance stage (set fee)	90.00	95.00	100.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Update new lots with Hazards – per lot to be paid at Clearance stage – SET FEE	175.00	180.00	185.00
241 and 243 RMA Certificates, Unit Title Certificates	480.00	490.00	500.00
Assign and supply RAPID property number at subdivision (per plate) - to be paid at clearance stage	65.00	70.00	75.00
Supply replacement RAPID property number plate	35.00	37.00	39.00
Assign Urban property number at subdivision (per number) - to be paid at clearance stage	20.00	25.00	30.00
Assign Urban/RAPID property number outside of Subdivision	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Development Contribution assessment and administration – Local Government Act 2002			
Actual and reasonable costs for objections to Development Contributions will be payable in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002			
Objections to Development Contributions (actual costs for commissioner/s Council staff and other support) (deposit)	520.00	520.00	520.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
All development contributions, legal fees, clearance costs and outstanding consent fees are required to be paid prior to the release of the 224 certificate.			
Legal fees related to all types of subdivision and land use consents - Resource Management Act unless otherwise stated			
Sections 108 & 109 - Preparation and signing of any bond, covenant, legal document, encumbrance instrument or variation thereto required as a condition of consent to enable the issue of a completion certificate (set fee)	890.00	890.00	890.00
Variation of bond, covenant or consent notice (set fee)	600.00	600.00	600.00
Partial bond refunds - administration fee per site inspection - Note: partial refunds for bonds will be deducted from the bond amount	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate
Partial bond refunds – site inspections associated with partial refunds per site inspection	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate	Admin Officers' hourly charge out rate
Preparation of consent notice (set fee)	750.00	750.00	750.00
Preparation of minor covenants or any variations thereto (set fee)	580.00	580.00	580.00
Discharge of bond, encumbrance instrument, cancellation of consent notice or covenant - partial or full (set fee)	400.00	400.00	400.00
Surrender of consent – legal fee (set fee)	400.00	400.00	400.00
Miscellaneous legal services e.g. any certificates or other legal document prepared by the Council's legal section	Hourly charge out rate + mileage & actual cost of disbursements	Hourly charge out rate + mileage & actual cost of disbursements	Hourly charge out rate + mileage & actual cost of disbursements
Actions related to all types of subdivision and land use - Resource Management Act 1991 unless otherwise stated			
Objections requested to be considered by an Independent Hearings Commissioner - Actual Costs incurred by engaging a Commissioner	2,800.00	2,900.00	3,000.00
The Council's policy determines that it may decide on a case-by-case basis to refund any fee paid if the Council upholds the objection in its entirety.			
Iwi consult charge (set fee)	60.00	65.00	70.00
Record of Title and ordering documents through Land Information New Zealand (LINZ)	50.00	55.00	60.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Preparation of any document or certificate for the purposes of Overseas Investment Office or for any such enactments or regulations (set fee)	600.00	600.00	600.00
Every other certificate authority, approval, consent, report or service given, or inspection made by the Council under any enactment or regulation not otherwise mentioned elsewhere in this schedule where such enactment contains no provision authorising the Council to charge a fee and does not provide that the certificate, authority, approval, consent, report or service or inspection is to be given or made free of charge.	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage
The applicant will reimburse any fees paid by the Council to commissioners, consultants, advisers, solicitors and other creditors related to any other matter connected with resource consent or certificate application	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage
Administration fee for the processing of non-payment	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage
Actions relating to the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast Track Consenting Act) 2020			
Fast Track Consenting Processes lodged with the Environmental Protection Authority	Recovery of actual and reasonable costs	Recovery of actual and reasonable costs	Recovery of actual and reasonable costs

Property information requests

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Information and requests			
General Photocopying	Actual Costs	Actual Costs	Actual Costs
Scanning and providing disks	Actual Costs	Actual Costs	Actual Costs
Drainage plans	34.00	36.00	38.00
Building consents	34.00	36.00	38.00
Microfiche	34.00	36.00	38.00
Resource Consents	34.00	36.00	38.00
Any person wishing to view information on any files held by the Council will be charged at the Officers' hourly charge out rate for each half hour or thereafter. If a staff member is required to assist in your request there will be a charge per half hour at the Officers' hourly rate.	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate	Officers' hourly charge out rate

Land Information Memoranda

Land Information Memoranda (LIM) requests for the supply of information in writing about a property including plan and resource consent details service details, requisitions and rates and any other matters within Council records.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
LIM Services			
Urban/New Residential	285.00	290.00	295.00
Rural/Coastal/Pa Zone/Country Living	405.00	410.00	415.00
Commercial/industrial - Note: Includes Commercial/Industrial Buildings in the Urban/Rural Zone	575.00	580.00	585.00
Urgent LIM Services Note: Council is unable to provide Urgent LIM'S for Commercial and Industrial Properties			
Within 5 working days	130.00	135.00	140.00
Urban/New Residential	285.00 + 130.00 Urgent Fee	290.00 + 135.00 Urgent Fee	295.00 + 140.00 Urgent Fee
Rural/Coastal/Pa Zone/Country Living	405.00 + 130.00 Urgent Fee	410.00 + 135.00 Urgent Fee	415.00 + 140.00 Urgent Fee
Courier Fee	8.00	8.50	9.00
Record of Title and ordering documents through Land Information New Zealand (LINZ)	50.00	55.00	60.00

Environmental health & alcohol licensing

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Food businesses operating under the Food Act 2014			
Application for registration of Food Control Plan (Section 56, Food Act 2014). Includes assessment of the food business, mentoring, processing the application and issuing registration.	380.00	390.00	400.00
Renewal of registration of Food Control Plan in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 4 of the Act before the expiry of the current registration	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing an application for a significant amendment to a Food Control Plan under section 45 of the Act	215.00	220.00	230.00
Processing notification of a significant change in circumstances to a Food Control Plan under section 51 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing mandatory suspension of a Food Control Plan under section 62 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing voluntary suspension of a Food Control Plan under section 64 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Application for registration of a National Programme (Section 86, Food Act 2014)	278.00	286.00	295.00
Renewal of registration of National Programme in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 4 of the Act before the expiry of the current registration	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing notification of a significant change in circumstances to a National Programme under section 81 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing mandatory suspension of a National Programme under section 90 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Processing voluntary suspension of a National Programme under section 92 of the Act	165.00	170.00	175.00
Adding additional food business to a current registration	46.00	47.00	48.00
All activities associated with verification of food control plans or national programmes – covers all activities associated with verification of food control plans or national programmes, including administration, preparation, on site verification, travel and report preparation. Applies to scheduled and unscheduled verifications. A base rate will apply and any time over 3.5 hours required will be charged on a ¼ hourly basis of this fee	606.90	619.04	631.42
Termination of verification due to failure of the operator to facilitate the verification	113.00	117.00	120.00
Monitoring and compliance activities under the Food Act 2014 including exercising any power referenced by and for the purposes expressed in Section 298 of the Act (except for Sections 302 and 303) where a sanction has been imposed by the Food Safety Officer and/or where some form of corrective action is required by the operator – at the following hourly rate.	173.40	176.90	180.40
Issue of Improvement Notice in accordance with Section 302 of the Act, including development of the notice - per notice plus hourly charge spent developing and issuing the notice after the first hour	173.40	176.90	180.40
Processing application for review of issue of improvement notice under section 303 of the Act - per application plus per hour spent processing the application after the first hour	173.40	176.90	180.40
Processing application for review of decision under section 355 of the Act	260.00	260.00	260.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Registration of Hairdressers (Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980)			
Initial registration - covers costs consultation and advice, administrative costs of setting up the premises in the database and a pre-registration inspection	278.00	286.00	295.00
Renewal of registration - covers the cost of annual inspection of the premises	185.00	191.00	197.00
Registration of Camping Grounds (Health (Camping Grounds) Regulations 1985)			
Initial registration - covers costs consultation and advice, administrative costs of setting p the premises in the database and a pre-registration inspection	310.00	320.00	330.00
Renewal of registration - covers the cost of annual inspection of the premises	215.00	221.00	228.00
Registration of Offensive Trades/Stock Saleyards (Health Act 1956)			
Initial registration - covers costs consultation and advice, administrative costs of setting up the premises in the database and a pre-registration inspection	278.00	286.00	295.00
Renewal of registration - covers the cost of annual inspection of the premises	215.00	221.00	228.00
Registration of funeral directors			
Premises with mortuary – initial registration covers consultation and advice, administrative costs of setting up the premises in the database and a pre-registration inspection.	278.00	286.00	295.00
Renewal of registration – covers the cost of annual inspection of the premises	185.00	191.00	197.00
Premises with no mortuary – initial registration	95.00	98.00	101.00
Renewal of registration – covers the cost of maintaining a register of funeral directors in accordance with the Health (Burial) Regulations 1946	95.00	98.00	101.00
Noting of certificates - (Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966)			
Covers the cost of altering the details in the database and on the certificate of registration after any change in the occupation of premises.	95.00	98.00	101.00
Additional inspections			
Premises which, during an inspection are found not to comply and receive written notice of work which is required to be completed within a given timeframe will be reinspected. If the required works have not been completed a further notice may be issued and an additional inspection fee charged.	301.00	307.00	313.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Trading in public places			
Covers the cost of regulating where and under what conditions persons wishing to trade in public places may operate within the district. Operators selling articles of food for human consumption (other than fruit and vegetables grown on own property) shall also be required to be registered pursuant to the Food Act 2014. The Council will accept the current health registration of another local authority.	115.00	118.00	122.00
Gaming Machines and TAB Board Venues			
Gambling Venues Policy applications incur a minimum non-refundable deposit. Further charges may be charged should a hearing be required.	1,200.00	1,200.00	1,200.00
Applications for TAB Board Venue Consent under Council's Gambling Venues Policy incur a minimum non-refundable deposit. Further charges may be charged should a hearing be required	900.00	900.00	900.00
Excessive noise			
This covers the costs incurred in seizing, impounding, transporting and storing property seized under sections 323 or 328 of the RMA 1991.	285.00	294.00	303.00

Alcohol licensing

The Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 prescribe the fees payable for applications and services under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. The regulations provide for application and annual fees for on, off and club licences and define a fees framework for determining the fees categories for premises using a defined cost/risk rating system. The regulations provide for Council to make a bylaw to set its own fees payable within the framework specified and therefore the specified fees are subject to change should the Council determine to make a bylaw. An amount is paid to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority (ARLA) from the fees for on, off, club licences and managers' certificates.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Alcohol Licence Fees (Inclusive of GST)			
Fee Category Premises			
Very Low			
Total	368.00	368.00	368.00
Waikato District Council	350.75	350.75	350.75
ARLA	17.25	17.25	17.25
Low			
Total	609.50	609.50	609.50
Waikato District Council	575.00	575.00	575.00
ARLA	34.50	34.50	34.50

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Medium			
Total	816.50	816.50	816.50
Waikato District Council	764.75	764.75	764.75
ARLA	51.75	51.75	51.75
High			
Total	1,023.50	1,023.50	1,023.50
Waikato District Council	937.25	937.25	937.25
ARLA	86.25	86.25	86.25
Very High			
Total	1,437.50	1,437.50	1,437.50
Waikato District Council	1,265.00	1,265.00	1,265.00
ARLA	172.50	172.50	172.50
Special licence			
Class 1 - Waikato District Council	575.00	575.00	575.00
Class 2 - Waikato District Council	207.00	207.00	207.00
Class 3 - Waikato District Council	63.25	63.25	63.25
Manager's certificate/ renewal			
Total	316.25	316.25	316.25
Waikato District Council	287.5	287.5	287.50
ARLA	28.75	28.75	28.75
Other Liquor charges			
Temporary Authority -Waikato District Council	296.70	296.70	296.70
Temporary Licence - Waikato District Council	296.70	296.70	296.70
Permanent Club Charter - Waikato District Council	632.50	632.50	632.50
Extract from Register - Waikato District Council	57.50	57.50	57.50
Note: above number of charges for licences each year is for the Application Fee. Below are the number of charges for the Annual Fee			
Fee Category Premises			
Very Low			
Total	161.00	161.00	161.00
Waikato District Council	143.75	143.75	143.75
ARLA	17.25	17.25	17.25
Low			
Total	391.00	391.00	391.00
Waikato District Council	356.50	356.50	356.50
ARLA	34.50	34.50	34.50
Medium			
Total	632.50	632.50	632.50
Waikato District Council	580.75	580.75	580.75
ARLA	51.75	51.75	51.75
High			
Total	1,035.00	1,035.00	1,035.00
Waikato District Council	948.75	948.75	948.75
ARLA	86.25	86.25	86.25

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Very High			
Total	1,437.50	1,437.50	1,437.50
Waikato District Council	1,265.00	1,265.00	1,265.00
ARLA	172.50	172.50	172.50
Hazardous Activities and Industry List (HAIL)			
These supply specific information in determining if a potentially contaminating activity has occurred on a property	145.00	148.00	152.00
Costs associated with the placement of a public notice notifying of an application for a new alcohol licence.	87.00	90.00	93.00

Monitoring and enforcement

There will be a charge for every land use consent relating to the monitoring and associated administration costs of the consent.

Resource monitoring

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Monitoring and enforcement			
There will be a charge for every land use consent relating to the monitoring and associated administration costs of the consent			
Monitoring requests			
Yard encroachments and minor consents – to monitor progress with giving effect to the consent and compliance with consent conditions. For new consents this is payable at issue of consent.	350.00	350.00	350.00
All other consents – to monitor progress with giving effect to the consent and compliance with consent conditions. For new consents this is payable at issue of consent	850.00	850.00	850.00
Cost per additional site inspection required due to on-going site compliance with conditions (e.g. required work not done) or where other costs are required to monitor any consent.	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage
Designations or Heritage orders			
The requiring authority or heritage protection authority shall pay costs incurred by the Council in monitoring the conditions of notices of requirement. RMA 1991: section 36(1)(d)	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Infringement fees - Resource Management (Infringement Offences) Regulations 1999 and the Litter Act 1979, section 13 GST is not applicable to these fees			
Contravention of section 9 – restrictions on the use of land section 338(1)(a) GST is not applicable to these fees	300.00	300.00	300.00
Contravention of an abatement notice – not under section 322(1)(c) and section 338(1)(c)	750.00	750.00	750.00
Failure to supply information to an enforcement officer – s.338(2)(c)	300.00	300.00	300.00
Administration fee for the administration of any non- payment (GST applicable)	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs	Actual and reasonable costs
Depositing litter in or on any public place or private land without the consent of the occupier; or having deposited any litter there.	400.00	400.00	400.00
Monitoring			
The cost of staff time and expense associated with investigation, remediation (if necessary) and complaints can be recovered for significant non-compliance with the District Plan or for repeat offending where environmental impacts are considered to be more than minor.	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage	Actual and reasonable costs based on Officers' hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage

Parking

Council staff can issue infringement notices for breaches of the Transport (Vehicle and Driver Registration and Licensing) Act 1986, the Land Transport Act 1998, the Transport Act 1962, the Traffic Regulations 1976, the Land Transport (Offences and Penalties) Regulations 1999, the Road Users Rules 2004 and the Tyres and Wheels Rules including unlicensed and unwarranted vehicles. Infringement fees for such breaches are those set out in the relevant legislation.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Parking infringement fees - second schedule of the Transport Act 1962			
Excess parking GST is not applicable to these fees			
For parking on a road in breach of the provisions of the Waikato District Council Public Places Bylaw 2016, in excess of a period of time fixed by the bylaw or otherwise where the excess is:			
Up to 30 minutes	12.00	12.00	12.00
Over 30 minutes but no more than 1 hour	15.00	15.00	15.00
Over 1 hour but no more than 2 hours	21.00	21.00	21.00
Over 2 hours but no more than 4 hours	30.00	30.00	30.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Over 4 hours but no more than 6 hours	42.00	42.00	42.00
Over 6 hours	57.00	57.00	57.00
Other parking offences GST is not applicable to these fees			
Parking on a flush median	40.00	40.00	40.00
Failed to Display a permit	40.00	40.00	40.00
No evidence of current vehicle inspection - private vehicle	200.00	200.00	200.00
Operated a unlicensed motor vehicle - parked vehicle	200.00	200.00	200.00
Inconsiderate parking	60.00	60.00	60.00
Parking in a reserved mobility space	150.00	150.00	150.00
Any other parking offence in breach of the Council's Public Places Bylaw 2016.	40.00	40.00	40.00
Other breaches (other than parking breaches) of the Council's Public Places Bylaw 2016	35.00	35.00	35.00
Parking charges			
General parking	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Parking permit for designated spaces	380.00	380.00	380.00
Towage fees - Transport (Tow Fees) Notice 2004 Towage of more than 10km from other urban areas may incur an extra charge.			
Vehicle 3,500kg or less (gross) – 7am to 6pm Monday to Friday (except public holidays)	52.50	52.50	52.50
Other times	70.00	70.00	70.00
Vehicle more than 3,500kg (gross) – 7am to 6pm Monday to Friday (except public holidays)	130.00	130.00	130.00
Other times	200.00	200.00	200.00

Service Delivery

Roading

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Road Safety			
Application to erect a bus shelter on a road reserve	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Livestock crossing, moving or droving permit application	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Permanent livestock crossing 1 st application	\$250.00	\$250.00	\$250.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Permanent livestock crossing biannual/annual checks	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
Overweight permit - valid up to 24 months (includes shorter duration permits)	125.00	125.00	125.00
Monitoring & inspection			
New stock crossing - Installation of posts, signs & cones	1,250.00	1,250.00	1,250.00
Stock crossings - dealing with non-compliance of stock crossing permit conditions (set fee per visit)	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
Memorandum of encumbrance for stock underpass	790.00	790.00	790.00
Two-yearly structural inspection of stock underpass	176.00	176.00	176.00
Corridor Maintenance			
Corridor Access Request (CAR) - includes first inspection			
Minor Works	235.00	235.00	235.00
Projects	380.00	380.00	380.00
Events	See road closure section below	See road closure section below	See road closure section below
Second and subsequent inspections	192.00	192.00	192.00
Penalty for non-notification	854.00	854.00	854.00
Vehicle entranceways			
Application - includes inspection plus mileage cost	300.00	300.00	300.00
Network development and maintenance			
Temporary road closure permit application			
Road closures for motor sports events.	250.00	250.00	250.00
Road closures for sport and other non-community events	125.00	125.00	125.00
Road closures for community events	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge
Street/footpath damage	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost
Road Naming Process Single site includes sign	500.00	500.00	500.00
Road Naming Process for ROW or PVT road Single site includes sign	500.00	500.00	500.00
Road Naming up to 5 streets	800.00	800.00	800.00
Road Naming 5 streets and over	1200.00	1200.00	1200.00
Motor rallies			
Bond - sealed roads (per road - maximum 10,000)	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
Bond - unsealed roads (per km - maximum 45,000)	5000.00	5000.00	5000.00
Repair to road and structures	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Unformed (paper) roads			
Requests to initiate road stopping process. All costs including purchase of land at market value to be met by the applicant. A non-refundable deposit is required to initiate the process.	5,000.00	5,000.00	5,000.00
Temporary fences on formed roads			
Application	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost
First inspection	Actual cost	Actual cost	Actual cost
More than one inspection	182.00	182.00	182.00
Road reserve			
Utility installation	\$1000 minimum - As negotiated	\$1000 minimum - As negotiated	\$1000 minimum - As negotiated

Waste minimisation and refuse

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Recycling bins and crates			
Tuakau wheelie bin replacement	55.00	55.00	55.00
Tuakau wheelie bin delivery	15.00	15.00	15.00
Replacement/additional recycling crates	20.00	22.00	22.00
Refuse prepaid stickers and tags			
Wheelie bin tag	3.00	3.00	3.00
Bag sticker	1.50	1.50	1.50
Roll of 100 wheelie bin tags	287.50	287.50	287.50
Roll of 200 bag stickers	287.50	287.50	287.50
Interim charge Any property that receives a refuse or recycling service will be required to pay a charge to reflect actual period of use.			
July	207.00	210.00	213.00
August	188.00	191.00	194.00
September	169.00	172.00	174.00
October	151.00	153.00	155.00
November	132.00	134.00	135.00
December	113.00	114.00	116.00
January	94.00	95.00	97.00
February	75.00	76.00	77.00
March	56.00	57.00	58.00
April	38.00	38.00	39.00
May	19.00	19.00	19.00

Water supply

Reticulation

Connection fees

A connection fee applies to all water supply schemes where work is required to connect the property to a Council service. All connections must be installed in accordance with the Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification.

The term 'at cost' means the property owner or developer is liable for the total cost of constructing the connection to the Council main and is also responsible for the physical work in providing the connection.

All connections must be referred to the Council for approval to connect. Non-standard type connections such as industrial and commercial should be referred to the Council for an estimate of cost. All fees are for standard residential urban or rural water supply connections as detailed in the Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification.

A backflow preventer is mandatory for all new connections and is included in the cost of the connection. Non-standard and commercial connections are charged at cost.

Additional independent dwelling units may require separate water connections, and appropriate connection costs and development contributions will be incurred. For more detail refer to the Council's Development Contributions Policy.

Disconnection fees

When a house is demolished or removed from a site, Council staff are required to disconnect the water supply at the Council watermain. The costs of disconnection and final water meter reading, if required, will be charged.

Rural consumers may at any time wish to disconnect from a reticulated water scheme. A fee is charged to recover the costs of disconnecting the supply and physically removing the connection. The ownership of removed materials remains with the Council. Normal connection fees will apply should the property owner wish to reconnect to the water supply scheme later.

Final water meter reading

A property owner or agent can request a final meter reading to be carried out, the Council will charge a one-off fee for this request. A minimum of 10 working days' notice is required when making the request.

Service connection and authorisation fee

These fees recover the costs of connections to infrastructure from those undertaking development in Pokeno and Tuakau

Water drawn from ~~fire hydrant~~ water tanker filling stations

~~Currently~~ Registered tanker water suppliers with a current permit are permitted to draw water from ~~the~~ Council ~~fire hydrant or~~ dedicated water tanker filling ~~station~~ stations, on payment of an annual fee and registration completed with Council ~~for hydrant use or in the case of the tanker filling station registration with~~ Watercare. ~~These s~~ Suppliers will be charged on the amount of water drawn from the ~~hydrant. Only Waikato District council branded blue-coloured metered hydrant standpipes should be used to draw water from hydrants. In Pokeno and Tuakau, water can only be drawn from the water tanker filling station and.~~ The use of standpipes and hydrants ~~is prohibited in these areas.~~

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Water connection & disconnection			
20mm urban residential/rural metered	\$1,601.05	\$1,641.08	\$1,682.10
20mm urban residential/rural metered State Highways	\$2,881.28	\$2,953.31	\$3,027.14
Above 20mm and commercial (in all areas all costs are borne by the property owner and water systems are installed by the property owner's contractors to the Councils standards)	At owner cost	At owner cost	At owner cost
Disconnection from water supply – rural reticulated schemes only	\$247.03	\$253.20	\$259.53
Disconnection from water supply upon removal or demolition of a building	\$155.80	\$159.70	\$163.69
Pokeno and Tuakau service connection and authorisation fee	\$2,666.72	\$2,880.00	\$3,110.00
Backflow Preventor Testing			
Testing Backflow Preventor 20 MM	\$74.80	\$82.28	90.51
Repair Backflow Preventor 20 MM	\$144.00	172.80	207.36
Above 20mm and commercial (in all areas all costs and management are borne by the property owner/contractors, this includes repairs and should be done to the Councils standards)	At owner cost	At owner cost	At owner cost
Capital Contribution			
Te Ohaaki (Capital contribution additional to boundary connection costs)	20,859.00	20,859.00	20,859.00
Water meter reading			
Final or special water meter reading – minimum 10 working days' notice required	109.00	111.73	114.52
Water drawn from fire hydrants or tanker filling stations			
Annual permit to draw water from fire hydrants – tanker filling stations - mandatory	93.28	95.61	98.00
Charge by kilo litre (m3) by permit holders only	3.41	3.50	3.59
<u>Water illegally drawn from tanker filling stations or other connections will be charged at twice the permit holder charge by kilo rate.</u>	<u>Not applicable</u>	<u>7.00</u>	<u>7.18</u>
Flow restrictor			
Temporary removal and reinstallation	156.83	160.75	164.76
After hours removal – outside the hours of 8am to 4.30pm Monday to Friday	313.65	321.49	329.53

Water by meter

The Council has set a targeted rate for water according to the quantity of water consumed by any person receiving the same as measured or controlled by meter.

The district-wide targeted rate has been set across all water supply schemes on a per cubic metre basis.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
District wide	2.10	2.18	2.27

Wastewater

Reticulation

Connection fees

The term 'at cost' means the property owner or developer is liable for the total cost of constructing the connection to the Council main and is also responsible for the physical work in providing the connection. It is expected that the client's contractor will complete the connection to the service at the time that site works are carried out and will charge the client directly. The work must be done to the Council's standards, as specified in the Regional Infrastructure Technical Specification and will be inspected as part of the subdivision or building consent inspection. Additional connections may require development contributions or capital contribution fee

Disconnection fees

When a building is demolished or removed from a serviced site then a disconnection fee shall be payable to the Council for the existing wastewater connection to be capped and the utilities information recorded on the Council's 'as-built' plans.

Service connection and authorisation fee

These fees recover the costs of connections to infrastructure from those undertaking development in Pokeno and Tuakau

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Connection fee			
In all areas all costs are borne by the property owner and wastewater systems are installed by the property owner's contractors to the Council's standards	At cost	At cost	At cost
Pokeno and Tuakau service connection and authorisation fee	\$4,016.00	\$4,337.00	\$4,684.00
Capital Contribution (capital contribution additional to boundary connection costs)			
Rangiriri – for scheme installed in 2008	4,616.00	4,616.00 4,731.00	4,616.00 4,849.00
Taupiri – for scheme installed in 2007	4,154.00	4,154.00 4,258.00	4,154.00 4,364.00
Meremere	1,396.00	1,396.00 1,431.00	1,396.00 1,467.00
Pokeno	25,301.00	25,186.00 25,933.00	27,103.00 26,581.00
Tauwhare Pa	8,330.00	8,330.00 8,538.00	8,330.00 8,751.00
Te Ohaki Road	3,440.00	3,440.00 3,526.00	3,440.00 3,316.00
Whaanga Coast	24,962.00	25,836.00	26,740.00
Disconnection fee			
House removal or demolition	365.93	375.07	384.45
Interim Charge			
Any property that connects to the reticulated wastewater network will be required to pay a charge to reflect actual period of use.			
July	530.00	578.00	629.00
August	482.00	525.00	572.00
September	434.00	473.00	515.00
October	386.00	420.00	457.00
November	337.00	368.00	400.00
December	289.00	315.00	343.00

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
January	241.00	263.00	286.00
February	193.00	210.00	229.00
March	145.00	158.00	172.00
April	96.00	105.00	114.00
May	48.00	53.00	57.00

Disposal

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Individual Trade Waste Agreement			
Wastewater disposal charges in respect of commercial organisations that require substantial quantities of discharge into the wastewater reticulation system will be determined by the Council on a case-by-case basis	Price on application	Price on application	Price on application

Trade waste

Any non-domestic users that discharge into the Wastewater reticulation system will need to obtain a trade waste consent from the Council and may be charged a fair share of the costs. Any 'permitted' and 'conditional' consents relate to the types of trade waste that these businesses produce.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Disposal of septic tank cleanings			
Huntly wastewater septage facility disposal volume \$ per m3	75.85	77.75	79.69
Application Fees			
Permitted/Controlled Discharge (including final inspection)	214.25	219.60	225.09
Conditional Consent (covering 5 hours work including final inspection)	397.26	407.19	417.37
Hourly rate for applications	112.87	115.69	118.59
Temporary Discharge (including final inspection)	214.25	219.60	225.09
Renewal Fee for Trade Waste Consents	105.21	107.84	110.53
Variation/Change of Details Request	56.99	58.41	59.88
Site Inspection Fees			
Permitted/Controlled Discharge - final inspection (approval to discharge) - additional inspection	151.23	155.01	158.88
Conditional Consent - final inspection (approval to discharge) - additional inspection	239.45	245.44	251.57
Temporary discharge - final inspection (approval to discharge) - additional inspection	239.45	245.44	251.57
Site Inspection - Non-compliance	239.45	245.44	251.57

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
Annual Charges			
Permitted/controlled discharge	214.25	219.60	225.09
Conditional discharge - Risk Class 3	1676.15	1718.06	1761.01
Conditional discharge - Risk Class 2	957.80	981.75	1006.29
Temporary discharge	214.25	219.60	225.09
Discharges to the Tuakau treatment plant	Refer to Watercare	Refer to Watercare	Refer to Watercare
Quantity charge rates for conditional discharge			
Tuakau and Pokeno			
Daily flow volume - \$ per m3	0.87	0.89 0.97	0.92 1.07
Suspended solids treatment \$ per kg	1.63	1.67 1.82	1.71 1.99
Total kjeldahl nitrogen treatment \$ per kg	8.78	9.00 9.81	9.23 10.74
Chemical oxygen demand (COD) \$ per kg	0.73	0.75 0.81	0.76 0.89
All other areas			
Daily flow volume \$ per m3	1.31	1.34	1.38
Suspend solids treatment \$ per kg	0.88	0.90	0.93
Biochemical oxygen demand treatment \$ per kg	1.05	1.07	1.10
Total phosphorus \$ per kg	6.22	6.38	6.54
Total kjeldahl nitrogen treatment \$ per kg	1.00	1.03	1.06

Regional Council Consent Transfers

Costs associated with the transfer of Regional Council Consents to Waikato District Council will be charged to the consent holder. The charges will be based on the hourly Staff charge out and mileage rates printed in this booklet.

Description	Charge 2021/2022 (\$)	Charge 2022/2023 (\$)	Charge 2023/2024 (\$)
<u>Consents required for the construction and operation of infrastructure</u>			
<u>Pre-transfer inspection of infrastructure and associated works to assess compliance with Waikato Regional Council consent conditions.</u>	<u>Not applicable</u>	<u>Officer's hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage</u>	<u>Officer's hourly charge out rate + corporate mileage</u>

Request for official or personal information

The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) requires the Council to make available certain public or personal information which it holds.

The Act also makes provision for the Council to make a charge for the information supplied but this charge must be reasonable and is for the cost of labour and materials involved in making the information available. If the request expresses urgency the Council may have to use additional resources to gather the information promptly and the Act permits the Council to charge for these extra resources.

If the charges to gather the information requested are likely to be substantial, the Council will advise the applicant of the likely charges before it commences processing the request and will give the applicant the opportunity to decide whether to proceed with the request. In such cases the Council may also require that the whole or part of any charge be paid in advance before commencing to process the request.

Charges are made by the Council on the following basis.

1. Any request by a person wishing to view information on any files held by Council and requires the presence of an officer during the viewing will incur a charge at the Officers' hourly rate for the first half hour and the Officers' hourly rate for each half hour thereafter.
2. The first half hour spent in processing the LGOIMA application will be free of charge but a charge of \$38.00 will be made for each additional half hour or part thereof.
3. All other charges incurred will be at actual cost involved. The cost includes:
 - producing a document using a computer or other like equipment.
 - reproducing a film, video, or audio recording.
 - arranging for the applicant to hear or view an audio or visual recording.
 - providing a copy of any map, plan, or other document larger than A4 size.
4. If the time taken to process the information and/or the number of copies supplied is only a small margin over the 'free' allowance, the Council may use its discretion as to whether any charge should be made.
5. Where repeated requests are made by the same applicant in respect of a common subject the Council will aggregate these requests for charging purposes. This means that the second and subsequent requests will not be subject to half an hour of free time and 20 free standard A4 photocopies.
6. The Council is not permitted to charge for:
 - locating and retrieving information which is not where it ought to be.
 - time spent deciding whether access should be allowed, and in what form.
7. A deposit will be required where the charge is likely to exceed \$90.00 or where some assurance of payment is required to avoid waste of resources.
8. A record will be kept of any costs incurred. Wherever a liability to pay is incurred the applicant will be notified of the method of calculating the charge and this notification placed on the file.

'Personal' information does not include rating records, resource consents, building consent applications, or any information pertaining to property, which is public information.

COUNCIL STAFF CHARGE OUT RATES

Position title	Rates 2021/2022 (\$)	Rates 2022/2023 (\$)	Rates 2023/2024 (\$)
SERVICE DELIVERY – WATERS/ SOLID WASTE			
<u>Three Waters Manager</u>	=	<u>331.00</u>	<u>336.00</u>
Waters Contract Relationship Manager	206.00	211.00	216.00
<u>Water Reform Project Manager</u>	=	<u>204.00</u>	<u>209.00</u>
Waste Minimisation & Resource Recovery Officer	152.00	157.00	162.00
Engineer, Waters	164.00	169.00	174.00
SERVICE DELIVERY - ROADING			
Roading Manager	220.00	225.00	230.00
Programme Delivery Team Manager	196.00	201.00	206.00
Development Coordinator, Roading Asset Management	148.00	153.00	158.00
Senior Design Engineer	190.00	195.00	200.00
Contracts Team Leader, Programme Delivery	187.00	192.00	197.00
Asset Management Team Leader, Roading	195.00	200.00	205.00
Road Safety Engineer	170.00	175.00	180.00
Road Asset Engineer	181.00	186.00	191.00
Project Delivery Team Leader	195.00	200.00	205.00
Asset Engineer, Roading	170.00	175.00	180.00
Design Engineer	162.00	167.00	172.00
Roading Corridor Engineer	148.00	153.00	158.00
Contract Engineer	164.00	169.00	174.00
Project Manager, Programme Delivery	187.00	192.00	197.00
Project Coordinator, Programme Delivery	149.00	154.00	159.00
Networks Controls Corridor Engineer	173.00	178.00	183.00
Surveyor	118.00	123.00	128.00

Position title	Rates 2021/2022 (\$)	Rates 2022/2023 (\$)	Rates 2023/2024 (\$)
SERVICE DELIVERY - PARKS AND FACILITIES			
Community Assets Manager	225.00	230.00	235.00
Asset Management Team Leader, Parks & Facilities	170.00	175.00	180.00
Facilities Asset Engineer, Parks & Facilities	170.00	175.00	180.00
Open Spaces Operations Team Leader	165.00	170.00	175.00
Ecological Planner	160.00	165.00	170.00
Reserves Planner	155.00	160.00	165.00
Maintenance and Contracts Officer	125.00	130.00	135.00
Arborist	125.00	130.00	135.00
Community Venues and Events Team Leader	141.00	146.00	151.00
Ecological Planner	190.00	195.00	200.00
Community Connections Manager	200.00	205.00	210.00
<u>Service Delivery - Property</u>	-	-	-
<u>Strategic Property Manager</u>	-	<u>216.00</u>	<u>221.00</u>
<u>Senior Property Advisor</u>	-	<u>147.00</u>	<u>152.00</u>
<u>Property Officer</u>	-	<u>125.00</u>	<u>130.00</u>
CUSTOMER SUPPORT			
Animal Control			
Animal Control Team Leader	175.00	180.00	175 185.00
Senior Animal Control Officer	150.00	155.00	160.00
Animal Control Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
Education and engagement Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
Pound Keeper	85.00	90.00	95.00
Building Quality			
Building Quality Manager	190.00	195.00	200.00
Planning & Engineering Review Officer -- Senior	170.00	175 136.00	180 141.00
Building Inspectors Team Leader	155.00	160.00	165.00

Position title	Rates 2021/2022 (\$)	Rates 2022/2023 (\$)	Rates 2023/2024 (\$)
Senior Building Inspector	150.00	155.00	160.00
Building Inspector	140.00	145.00	150.00
Building Review Officer	140.00	145.00	150.00
Planning and Engineering Review Officer	130.00	135.00	140.00
Building administration team leader	123.00	128.00	133.00
Building Administrator	115.00	120.00	125.00
Consents			
Consents Manager	220.00	225.00	230.00
Consents Team Leader	200.00	205.00	210.00
Development Engineer Team Leader	200.00	205.00	210.00
Principal Planner	200.00	205.00	210.00
Principal Land Development Engineer	200.00	205.00	210.00
Senior Planner	185.00	190.00	195.00
Senior Land Development Engineer	185.00	190.00	195.00
Intermediate Land Development Engineer	170.00	175.00	180.00
Intermediate Planner	170.00	175.00	180.00
Planner	160.00	165.00	170.00
Land Development Engineer	160.00	165.00	170.00
Consents Administration Team Leader	135.00	140.00	145.00
Senior Consents Administrator	125.00	130.00	135.00
Consents Administrator Development Liaison Officer	115.00	120 111.00	125 116.00
LM Land Hazard and Property Numbering Officer	115.00	120 91.00	125 96.00
Property Information Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
Customer Delivery			
Customer Delivery Manager	185.00	190.00	195.00
Customer Delivery Team Leader	135.00	140.00	145.00
Customer Delivery Officer	95.00	100.00	105.00

Position title	Rates 2021/2022 (\$)	Rates 2022/2023 (\$)	Rates 2023/2024 (\$)
Community Safety			
Community Safety Manager	217.00	222.00	227.00
Community Safety Support Team Leader	135.00	140.00	145.00
Community Safety Support Officer	110.00	115.00	120.00
Environmental Health			
Environmental Health Team Leader	175.00	180.00	185.00
Environmental Health Officer	150.00	155.00	160.00
Senior Environmental Health Officer	160.00	164.00	169.00
<u>Senior Alcohol Licensing Inspector</u>	-	<u>125.00</u>	<u>130.00</u>
Contaminated Land Specialist	170.00	175.00	180.00
Monitoring			
Monitoring Team Leader	175.00	180.00	185.00
Investigator	175.00	180.00	185.00
Monitoring Officer	140.00	145.00	150.00
Compliance Officer	115.00	120.00	125.00
Parking Officer	+15.00	+20.00	+25.00
COMMUNITY GROWTH			
Resource Management Policy			
Kaiwhakamaahere	158.00	163.00	168.00
District Plan Administrator	127.00	132.00	137.00
Planning Technician	122.00	127.00	132.00
Policy Planner	156.00	161.00	166.00
Project Team Leader RM Policy	206.00	211.00	216.00
Resource Management Policy Manager	223.00	228.00	233.00
Resource Management Policy Team Leader	216.00	221.00	226.00
Senior Policy Planner	196.00	201.00	206.00
Principal policy Planner	206.00	211.00	216.00
Senior Project Coordinator-District Plan	137.00	142.00	147.00

Strategic Planning	-	-	-
Strategic Planner	141.00	146.00	151.00
Senior Environmental Planner	172.00	177.00	182.00
Senior Strategic Planner Planner-Community-Development	184.00	189.00	194.00
Strategic Planning Team Leader	205.00	210.00	215.00
Economic and Community Development			
Community Development Advisor	126.00	131.00	136.00
Youth Engagement Advisor	147.00	152.00	157.00
Community & Economic Development Advisor	153.00	158.00	163.00
Economic & Community Development Manager	229.00	234.00	239.00
<u>Growth and Analytics</u>			
<u>Senior Growth Funding Specialist</u>	=	<u>169.00</u>	<u>174.00</u>
<u>Growth Funding Officer</u>	=	<u>124.00</u>	<u>129.00</u>
<u>Principal Analyst</u>	=	<u>180.00</u>	<u>185.00</u>
<u>Infrastructure Development Manager</u>	=	<u>235.00</u>	<u>240.00</u>
<u>Growth and Analytics Manager</u>	=	<u>232.00</u>	<u>237.00</u>
EXECUTIVE			
Legal			
Legal Assistant	131.00	136.00	141.00
Solicitor	170.00	175.00	180.00
Senior Solicitor	204.00	209.00	214.00
Legal Counsel	242.00	247.00	252.00
Chief Executive			
Iwi & Community Partnership Advisor	114.00	119.00	124.00
Executive Assistant to the Mayor	123.00	128.00	133.00
Executive Assistant to Chief Executive	129.00	134.00	139.00
Iwi and Community Partnerships Manager	225.00	230.00	235.00
Chief Executive	467.00	472.00	477.00
Chief Financial Officer	318.00	323.00	328.00

General Manager	365.00	370.00	375.00
Chief Information Officer	353.00	358.00	363.00
Special Infrastructure Projects Manager	395.00	400.00	405.00
Northern Infrastructure Programme Manager	220.00	225.00	230.00
<u>Projects and Innovation Manager</u>	=	<u>323.00</u>	<u>328.00</u>
People and Capability Manager	268.00	273.00	278.00
Communications, Marketing and Engagement Manager	259.00	264.00	269.00
Zero Harm Manager	214.00	219.00	224.00
Executive Assistant	129.00	134.00	139.00
<u>Finance Manager</u>	=	<u>238.00</u>	<u>243.00</u>
<u>Finance Team Leader</u>	=	<u>183.00</u>	<u>188.00</u>
<u>Management Accountants</u>	=	<u>152.00</u>	<u>157.00</u>

Mileage charge out rates

Mileage rates will be charged in accordance with the prevailing Inland revenue Department mileage rates at the time of invoice.

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
Report title	Civic Financial Services Limited Annual Report 2021
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Alison Diaz, Chief Financial Officer
Authorised by:	Gavin Ion, Chief Executive

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To provide the Committee with Civic Financial Services Limited's Annual Report for 2021 and acknowledge the Annual General Meeting matters to be discussed on the 17 June 2022.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopotanga matua

Civil Financial Services Limited is owned by Local Government and supplies a range of financial services. Council's investment in Civic Financial Services Limited was \$40,000 as at 30 June 2021.

Civics' before tax profit for 2021 was \$502,167, comparing favourably against the \$349,120 contained in the Statement of Intent. This is due to receiving higher than anticipated administration fees along with reduction in marketing and operating expenses. The Annual Report with detailed commentary is attached to this report.

At this year's Annual General Meeting, shareholders will:

- Receive the Annual Report for 2021 and confirm Deloitte as the auditor for 2022;
 - Confirm re-appointment of two existing Director's and appointment of two new Director's nominated by Ruapehu District Council and Auckland Council. There are four vacancies and four nominees so no election will be held on this occasion; and
 - Confirm the intention for Director's remuneration increases for the upcoming year be based on the Labour Cost Index rather than the Consumer Price Index (as resolved in 2017).
-

3. Staff recommendations **Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi**

That the Strategy & Finance Committee receives the Civic Financial Services Limited Annual Report 2021.

4. Attachments **Ngaa taapirihanga**

Attachment 1 – Civic Financial Services Annual Report 2021



ANNUAL REPORT 2021

DIRECTORS' REPORT	1
DIRECTORY	5
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	7
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	8
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY	9
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS	10
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	11
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	30
SHAREHOLDERS' DETAILS	BACK COVER



ANNUAL REPORT AND STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

Your Directors have pleasure in submitting the 61st Annual Report of the affairs of the Company (formerly New Zealand Local Government Insurance Corporation Ltd trading as Civic Assurance) for the year ended 31 December 2021, which is to be presented at the Annual General Meeting of Members in June 2022.

Directors operate under a Charter which outlines the specific role and responsibilities of the Board. Each Director must be assessed as being fit and proper in accordance with Civic's Fit and Proper Policy and at least two Directors must be independent, being neither a member or an employee of a local authority. The Directors are all subject to Civic's Code of Ethics. The Board has a Risk and Audit Committee which is governed by its own Charter and is responsible for maintaining the Board's risk management processes and policies, including ensuring compliance with regulatory and legal standards.

1. PERFORMANCE

Civic's before-tax profit in 2021 was \$502,167.

This compares favourably to the forecasted before-tax surplus of \$349,120 as set out in the 2021 Statement of Intent.

This increased profit is due to receiving higher than anticipated administration fees combined with reduced marketing and operating expenses.

2. OPERATIONS*Administration Services*

Fees in 2021 from providing services to LAPP, Riskpool and the SuperEasy and SuperEasy KiwiSaver Superannuation Schemes were \$3,100,598 (2020: \$2,973,440).

Investment Revenue

Income from investments was \$116,935 (2020: \$141,233).

Sponsorship and Support for the Sector

Civic continues as a sponsor of Taituarā – Local Government Professionals Aotearoa (previously known as SOLGM – Society of Local Government Managers) events both at a regional and national level.

3. ASSOCIATED ENTITIES*Local Government Superannuation Trustee Limited*

Local Government Superannuation Trustee Limited (LGST) is a 100% subsidiary of Civic and is the trustee to the SuperEasy and SuperEasy KiwiSaver Superannuation

Schemes. Both Schemes are administered by Civic and are registered with the FMA (Financial Markets Authority). Director appointments to LGST are made by LGNZ (two), Civic (one), CTU (one), Taituarā (one) and one, who must be a Licensed Independent Trustee, by the LGST Board.

The Schemes feature low member charges and simple administration for councils. The Schemes offer an 'Automatic Fund', in which each member's risk exposure is gradually and automatically switched from growth assets to income assets as the member gets older. The SuperEasy website is www.supereasy.co.nz.

The Schemes have a combined membership of over 11,000, with funds under management as at December 2021 of \$530 million (December 2020 \$470 million). Of the councils that have a preferred provider for KiwiSaver, 69 out of 73 (94%) have appointed Civic. The investments of the funds are managed by Harbour Asset Management Limited and ANZ New Zealand Investments Limited.

LAPP Disaster Fund

LAPP is a charitable trust that was set up by LGNZ and Civic in 1993 to assist with the reinstatement of lost or damaged local government underground infrastructure. LAPP's membership is 23. It could be said that LAPP is New Zealand's original LASS (Local Authority Shared Services). LAPP's website is: www.lappfund.co.nz.

LAPP is currently managing Marlborough District Council's claim that resulted from the severe flood damage that hit the Marlborough region in July 2021. At the time of writing it is unknown how much this claim will be, but it will be well within LAPP's ability to pay, providing the benefit of full cover for all of the flood damaged assets registered with LAPP.

Civic is the administration and fund manager for LAPP.

DIRECTORS' REPORT

Riskpool/Civic Liability Pool (CLP)

Riskpool provides public liability and professional indemnity cover for councils and has done so since 1997. Riskpool is a mutual liability fund governed by a trust deed and can call on its member councils for financial support. CLP is similar to Riskpool but has no facility for calls.

However with reducing council support for Riskpool, it became increasingly difficult to offer competitively priced cover and risk management services. Consequently Riskpool/CLP decided to cease providing cover from 1 July 2017 and is now in run-off mode.

Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Limited (LGMFT) is the trustee of Riskpool and CLP. Civic is the Fund Manager and Scheme Manager for Riskpool and Administration Manager for CLP.

Civic has entered into two arm's length, secured loan facility agreements on commercial terms with Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Limited to enable Riskpool to manage its cashflows.

Riskpool members were advised in October 2018 that Riskpool would need to make an interim call before a final call would be made when Riskpool is wound up. The interim call was for \$6 million, payable on 1 July 2019.

It is expected that the final call from Riskpool, which is likely in 2025 or 2026, will be for a lesser amount.

4. DIRECTORS

As at 31 December 2021 there were four directors: J.B. Melville, J.E. Miller, B.J. Morrison, and C.R. Stevenson. A.J. Marryatt retired as a director with effect from 2 December 2021; A.T. Gray retired as a director with effect from 3 December 2021.

Director attendances at Board meetings held in 2021:

Tony Gray	6 / 6
Tony Marryatt	2 / 5
John Melville	6 / 6
Jo Miller	6 / 6
Basil Morrison	6 / 6
Craig Stevenson	1 / 1

Craig Stevenson was appointed a Director on 3 December 2021.

Nicola Mills was appointed a Director after year end, on 14 January 2022.

The Chairmen of each of the Board and the Risk and Audit Committee are elected at the first meeting held after each year's AGM.

Section 139 of the Companies Act 1993

All Civic directors are directors of LGMFT except Basil Morrison who resigned from LGMFT in March 2019 to ensure that one Civic director was independent of LGMFT. Subsequently two secured loan facility agreements have been entered into between Civic and LGMFT whereby Civic loans LGMFT up to \$2,250,000 under each of two separate loans.

There are no other notices required under section 139 of the Companies Act 1993 except for Directors' remuneration. Changes to the Directors' fee pool are approved by shareholders at an AGM. The Board determines the allocation per Director based on the duties of the individual Director. The Director fees for subsidiary companies are set by the Civic Board.

For the year ended 31 December 2021, Directors' remuneration was:

Tony Gray	\$18,030
Tony Marryatt	\$22,261
John Melville	\$27,749
Jo Miller	\$15,803
Basil Morrison	\$15,803
Craig Stevenson	\$1,255
	\$100,901

In addition, the following Directors received fees in relation to their directorships of Riskpool or LGST:

Tony Gray	(Riskpool)	\$7,678
Tony Marryatt	(Riskpool)	\$11,742
John Melville	(Riskpool)	\$12,533
Jo Miller	(Riskpool)	\$8,310
Basil Morrison	(LGST)	\$13,411
Craig Stevenson	(Riskpool)	\$655
		\$54,329

DIRECTORS' REPORT**Interests Register**

Directors' interests are tabled at the beginning of each Board meeting. Directorship and other disclosures as at 31 December 2021 were:

- J.B. Melville** Trustee of Civic Property Pool; Director of Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Ltd; a party to an agreement for finance with the LGMFT.
- J. E. Miller** Trustee of Civic Property Pool; Director of Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Ltd; a party to an agreement for finance the LGMFT; Member of SuperEasy KiwiSaver Superannuation Scheme; Chief Executive of Hutt City Council; Vice President of Taituarā Executive Council; Board Member Hutt Valley Chamber of Commerce.
- B.J. Morrison** Chairman of Local Government Superannuation Trustee Ltd; Basil J Morrison & Associates Ltd; Member of SuperEasy KiwiSaver Superannuation Scheme; Trustee of Civic Property Pool; Trustee of the Martha Trust; Trustee of Hauraki Railtrail Charitable Trust; Waitangi Tribunal Member; Independent Hearings Commissioner for Auckland Council; Honorary Consul for Uganda; Thames-Coromandel District Council Hearings Panel; Waikato Regional Council Hearings Commissioner; NZ Freshwater Commissioner; Accredited Commissioner – RMA.
- C.R. Stevenson** Trustee of Civic Property Pool; Director of Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Ltd; a party to an agreement for finance with the LGMFT; Member of Local Government Superannuation Scheme and SuperEasy KiwiSaver Superannuation Scheme; Chief Executive of New Plymouth District Council; Trustee of Ratanui Trust.

The Company provides Directors and officers with, and pays the premiums for, Directors' and Officers' liability insurance to the full extent allowed for in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 1993. The renewal of the Company's Directors' and Officers' liability insurance was entered in the Interests Register pursuant to sections 162 and 163 of the Companies Act 1993. This insurance does not cover liabilities arising from criminal actions or deliberate and reckless acts or omissions by the Directors. The cover includes indemnity of costs and expenses incurred in defending an action that falls within the scope of the indemnity.

Use of Information

Directors, individually or collectively, may obtain independent professional advice relating to any matters concerning the Company's business or in relation to the discharge of the Director's responsibilities. Subject to approval of the Chairman the Company will reimburse the Director(s) some or all of the reasonable costs of the advice. During the reporting period, no Director has sought leave to obtain such advice.

Loans to Directors

No loans or advances have been made to Directors, their spouses or dependants, or to related parties during the year.

5. EMPLOYEE REMUNERATION

Detailed below is the number of employees who received remuneration in their capacity as employees of \$100,000 or more during the year ended 31 December 2021.

Remuneration	Number of Employees
\$160,000 – \$170,000	1
\$200,000 – \$210,000	1

The above remunerations include Company contributions to employees' superannuation (KiwiSaver and other), medical insurances and discretionary bonus payments.

DIRECTORS' REPORT

6. AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT

Pursuant to Section 15 of the Public Audit Act 2001 the Company's auditor is the Auditor General who has appointed Hamish Anton using the staff and resources of Deloitte Limited to carry out the audit on his behalf.

The Risk and Audit Committee comprises the full Board. Tony Gray is the Chairman of this committee. The Committee met five times in 2021: the Auditor attended two of those meetings and at one of those meetings proceedings took place without management present.

7. DONATIONS

No donations have been made during the year by any Company in the Group (2020: \$0).

8. STAFF

Recognising the stress that Covid has created within the office and in the lives of the staff, the Directors would sincerely thank the staff – Ian Brown, Charlie Howe, Glenn Watkin, Sylvia Jackson, Chathuri Mendis, Jen McGahan, Lisa Norris, Tim Sole and Sue Tong – for their work and support during the year.



John Melville **Chairman**
March 2022

DIRECTORS

John B. Melville (Chairman)

Johanna E. Miller

Nicola K. Mills

Basil J. Morrison CNZM JP

Craig R. Stevenson

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Chief Executive : Charlie Howe

Chief Financial Officer : Glenn Watkin

COMPANY REGISTRATION NO: 13271

AUDITORS

The Auditor General, who has appointed Hamish Anton, Deloitte Limited to carry out the audit on his behalf

BANKERS

ANZ Banking Group (New Zealand) Limited

Bank of New Zealand

LEGAL ADVISERS

Dentons Kensington Swan

REGISTERED OFFICE

Level 7, Civic Assurance House, 116 Lambton Quay, Wellington 6011

POSTAL ADDRESS

Civic Financial Services Ltd, PO Box 5521, Wellington 6140

OTHER CONTACT DETAILS

Telephone (04) 978 1250

Facsimile (04) 978 1260

Email admin@civicfs.co.nz

Website www.civicfs.co.nz

The Company is a participant in the Insurance & Financial Services Ombudsman Scheme (Inc)
Participant Number 2000427

Statement of Accounts

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

	NOTE	2021 \$	2020 \$
REVENUE			
Administration Fees	17	3,100,598	2,973,440
Interest Income	4	116,935	141,233
Other Income		775	608
Total Revenue		3,218,308	3,115,281
EXPENDITURE			
Audit Fee	14		
Statutory Audit of the Financial Statements		103,697	127,639
Other Fees Paid to Auditors for Assurance Services		30,368	26,784
Other Fees Paid to Auditors for Tax Compliance		-	37,388
Depreciation	7	18,169	16,107
Amortisation	7	12,047	65
Directors' Remuneration	3	100,901	100,646
Interest Expense		12,264	-
Other Expenses	6	1,617,381	1,579,736
Employee Remuneration	3	797,637	725,518
Superannuation Subsidies		23,677	20,940
Total Expenditure		2,716,141	2,634,823
Surplus Before Taxation		502,167	480,458
Taxation Expense	10	141,639	135,635
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE SURPLUS AFTER TAX ATTRIBUTABLE TO OWNERS OF THE COMPANY	15	360,528	344,823

This statement is to be read in conjunction with the notes on pages 11 to 29.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2021

	NOTE	2021 \$	2020 \$
SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Issued and Paid-Up Ordinary Shares			
Ordinary Shares fully paid up	15	10,763,506	10,763,506
Retained Earnings	15	418,894	58,366
TOTAL EQUITY		11,182,400	10,821,872
Represented By:			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash & Cash Equivalents		335,363	881,761
Term Deposits		5,914,564	4,735,000
Accrued Interest Receivable		21,349	15,396
Sundry Debtors and Prepayments	12	649,448	526,169
Loan Receivable	13	2,408,002	2,588,354
Total Current Assets		9,328,726	8,746,680
NON CURRENT ASSETS			
Property, Plant and Equipment	7	46,297	28,728
Intangible Assets (Software)	7	158,838	170,885
Deferred Tax Asset	10	2,208,806	2,350,445
Total Non Current Assets		2,413,941	2,550,058
TOTAL ASSETS		11,742,667	11,296,738
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Sundry Creditors and Accrued Charges	12	412,593	328,375
Accrued Holiday Pay		88,752	68,312
CLP/ Riskpool Admin Fee Reserve		52,530	52,530
Total Current Liabilities		553,875	449,217
NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES			
CLP/ Riskpool Admin Fee Reserve		6,392	25,649
Total Non Current Liabilities		6,392	25,649
TOTAL LIABILITIES		560,267	474,866
EXCESS OF ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES		11,182,400	10,821,872

For and on behalf of the Directors



JOHN MELVILLE Chairman 11 March 2022



BASIL MORRISON Director 11 March 2022

This statement is to be read in conjunction with the notes on pages 11 to 29.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

	NOTE	2021 \$	2020 \$
OPENING EQUITY		10,821,872	10,477,049
Total Comprehensive Surplus Net of Tax		360,528	344,823
Dividend Payment		-	-
Ordinary Shares issued during the year	15	-	-
CLOSING EQUITY		11,182,400	10,821,872

This statement is to be read in conjunction with the notes on pages 11 to 29.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

	NOTE	2021 \$	2020 \$
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Cash was provided from:			
Administration Fees Received		3,028,084	2,970,690
Other Income		775	608
		3,028,859	2,971,298
Cash was applied to:			
Payments to Suppliers and Employees		2,639,025	2,360,681
		2,639,025	2,360,681
Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	11	389,834	610,617
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Cash was provided from:			
Investment Income		45,648	74,872
Term Deposits		-	555,045
Loans Repaid from Related Parties		2,271,655	3,422,432
		2,317,303	4,052,349
Cash was applied to:			
Term Deposits		1,179,564	-
Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment		35,738	92,338
Loans Issued to Related Parties		2,026,299	3,963,376
		3,241,601	4,055,714
Net Cash Flow (used in) / from Investing Activities		(924, 298)	(3, 365)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Cash was provided from:			
Loan Interest Received		330	81
		330	81
Cash was applied to:			
Interest Paid		12,264	-
		12,264	-
Net Cash Flow (used in) / from Financing Activities		(11,934)	81
Net (Decrease)/Increase in Cash Held		(546,398)	607,333
Opening Cash Balance as at 1 January		881,761	274,428
Closing Cash Balance as at 31 December		335,363	881,761
Being:			
Cash & Cash Equivalents		335,363	881,761

This statement is to be read in conjunction with the notes on pages 11 to 29.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 1 REPORTING ENTITY

The reporting entity is Civic Financial Services Ltd (the "Company"). The Group comprises the Company and its subsidiaries listed in note 2 (b). The Group provides financial services principally for New Zealand local government.

Statement of Compliance

The Group is a Tier 2 Public Sector Public Benefit Entity and the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with and comply with Tier 2 Public Sector Public Benefit Entity (PBE) Standards.

NOTE 2 STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES**General Accounting Policies**

The measurement and reporting of profits on a historical cost basis have been followed by the Group, except for specific policies as described below. The reporting currency is New Zealand dollars.

Critical Judgements and Estimates in Applying the Accounting Policies

In the application of the PBE Standards the Directors are required to make judgements, estimates and assumptions about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. These are based on historical experience and other various factors and are reviewed on an ongoing basis.

The Directors believe that, as at the date of these financial statements, there are no significant sources of estimation uncertainty that have not been disclosed in these notes. The most significant judgements, estimates and assumptions made in the preparation of these financial statements are in respect of the recognition of the deferred tax asset (Note 10).

Particular Accounting Policies

The following particular accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of surplus and financial position have been applied. Further particular accounting policies are contained in the relevant notes to the financial statements.

(a) Consolidation of Subsidiaries

The Group financial statements incorporate the financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries. All inter-company transactions, balances and unrealised profits are eliminated on consolidation.

(b) Investment in Subsidiaries

At 31 December 2021 the Company had three wholly owned subsidiaries which are all incorporated in New Zealand. Two of these, Local Government Superannuation Trustee Limited and SuperEasy Limited with balance dates of 31 December and Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Limited (LGMFTL) with its balance date of 30 June did not have any significant assets, liabilities, revenue or expenses during the years ended 31 December 2020 and 31 December 2021.

LGMFTL is the trustee of New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool ("Riskpool") and Civic Liability Pool ("CLP"). The Company provides administrative services to Riskpool and CLP.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 2 STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES CONTINUED**(c) Administration Fees**

Administration fees are recognised at the agreed amounts based on time and expenses incurred. Administration fees collected during the year that will be utilised in future periods are held within the administration fee reserve on the Statement of Financial Position, until the point in time where administration services have been provided.

(d) Employee Benefits

Provision is made for benefits accruing to employees in respect of wages and salaries and annual leave when it is probable that settlement will be required and they are capable of being measured reliably.

Provisions made in respect of employee benefits are measured at their nominal values using the remuneration rate expected to apply at the time of settlement.

(e) Basis of Measuring Other Income and Expenses

Income and expenses are accounted for on an accruals basis. All revenue is exchange revenue.

(f) Changes in Accounting Policies

There have been no material changes in the accounting policies during the year. All policies have been applied on a basis consistent with those used in the prior year.

NOTE 3 KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL

The compensation of the Directors and executives, being the key management personnel of the Group, is set out below.

	2021	2020	2021	2020
	Number		\$	\$
Short term employee benefits				
Executive Management Personnel	4	3	506,726	427,434
Directors	5	5	100,901	100,646
			607,627	528,080

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 4 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Accounting Policies:

i) Classification and Measurement

Financial instruments are transacted on a commercial basis to derive an interest yield / cost with the terms and conditions having due regard to the nature of the transaction and the risks involved. Financial instruments are recognised and accounted for on a settlement date basis.

Loans and Receivables

Other receivables are measured at initial recognition at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate.

Bank and Cash Equivalents

Bank and cash equivalents are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate.

Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities include Sundry Creditors, Accrued Charges and Subordinated Debt. Financial liabilities are recorded initially at fair value, net of transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition, liabilities are measured at amortised cost.

ii) Offsetting Financial Instruments

Financial assets and liabilities are not offset as there is no legally enforceable right to set-off.

iii) Asset Quality**Impairment of Financial Assets**

Financial assets measured at amortised cost are reviewed at each balance date to determine whether there is any objective evidence of impairment. If any such condition exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated and provision is made for the difference between the carrying amount and the recoverable amount.

As at the date of these Financial Statements, no such evidence of impairment exists.

iv) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value measurements recognised in the Statement of Financial Position

Financial instruments are categorised into 3 levels:

- **Level 1** fair value measurements are those derived from quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- **Level 2** fair value measurements are those derived from inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- **Level 3** fair value measurements are those derived from valuation techniques that include inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

v) Derivatives

The Group do not use any derivative financial instruments.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 4 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS CONTINUED*Accounting Policies: continued***(1) Income Relating to Financial Assets**

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Loans		
Interest Received – Loans	65,334	50,965
Cash & Cash Equivalents		
Interest Received – Short Term Deposits	51,601	90,268
Total Interest Income	116,935	141,233

(2) Financial Assets and Liabilities

The carrying amounts of all financial assets and liabilities are considered to be equivalent to their market value, which for these assets and liabilities is also considered to be fair value.

The Subordinated Debt is measured at amortised cost which is considered to be fair value.

All fixed interest investments were managed around a 90 day duration and carry a minimum Standard and Poors credit rating of "A" or equivalent.

Loans are secured against Riskpool's future contributions and repayable with six months notice (refer to Note 13).

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 4 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS CONTINUED**(2) Financial Assets and Liabilities** continued*Carrying value of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Financial Asset: Loans and Receivables		
Sundry Debtors	537,894	484,840
Loans	2,408,002	2,588,354
Total Loans and Receivables	2,945,896	3,073,194
Financial Asset: Amortised Cost		
Cash & Cash Equivalents	335,363	881,761
Term Deposits	5,914,564	4,735,000
Total Financial Assets: Amortised Cost	6,249,927	5,616,761
Financial Liability: Amortised Cost		
Sundry Creditors & Accrued Charges	412,593	328,375
Total Financial Liabilities: Amortised Cost	412,593	328,375

(3) Financial Risk – Structure and Management

The Group manages its capital to ensure that the entities in the Group will be able to continue as a going concern. The Group's overall strategy is reviewed annually and remains unchanged.

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Group to a concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash, debtors and interest bearing deposits. The Group has no debt liability instruments.

Apart from security against Riskpool's future contributions, the Group does not require collateral or other security to support financial instruments with credit risk. As such, no collateral exists for any of the investments held by the Group. The maximum credit risk exposure is the carrying amount of the individual debtor and investment balances.

The Group has placed interest bearing deposits and funds to be managed with financial institutions and limits its amount of credit exposure to any one such institution.

(a) Market Risk

All financial assets and liabilities are New Zealand Dollar based and are recorded at amortised cost, therefore changes in interest rates and foreign currency values do not impact on their carrying value.

(b) Carrying Amount and Fair Value

The carrying amounts of all financial assets and liabilities are considered to be equivalent to their fair value.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 4 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS CONTINUED**(3) Financial Risk – Structure and Management** continued**(c) Liquidity Risk**

Liquidity Risk is the risk that the Group will encounter difficulties in raising funds at short notice to meet commitments associated with financial instruments. Management of liquidity risk is designed to ensure that the Group has the ability to meet financial obligations as they fall due.

The following tables include an analysis of the contractual undiscounted cash flows relating to the Group's financial assets and liabilities categorised by the maturity dates.

Maturity Analysis as at 31 December 2021						
	Interest Rate Spread %	Within 6 months \$	6 to 12 months \$	1 to 2 years \$	2 to 5 years \$	Total \$
Assets						
Cash & Cash Equivalents	0 to 0.15%	335,363	-	-	-	335,363
Term Deposits & Accrued Interest	0.8% to 1.7%	3,732,341	2,203,572	-	-	5,935,913
Other Receivables	n/a	537,894	-	-	-	537,894
Loans	2.93% to 3.28%	2,408,002	-	-	-	2,408,002
Total Financial Assets		7,013,600	2,203,572	-	-	9,217,172
Liabilities						
Sundry Creditors & Accrued Expenses	n/a	412,593	-	-	-	412,593
Total Financial Liabilities		412,593	-	-	-	412,593
Maturity Analysis as at 31 December 2020						
	Interest Rate Spread %	Within 6 months \$	6 to 12 months \$	1 to 2 years \$	2 to 5 years \$	Total \$
Assets						
Cash & Cash Equivalents	0 to 0.48%	897,157	-	-	-	897,157
Term Deposits & Accrued Interest	0.7% to 1.78%	2,749,730	2,000,666	-	-	4,750,396
Other Receivables	n/a	484,840	-	-	-	484,840
Loans	2.96% to 3.96%	2,588,354	-	-	-	2,588,354
Total Financial Assets		6,720,081	2,000,666	-	-	8,720,747
Liabilities						
Sundry Creditors & Accrued Expenses	n/a	328,375	-	-	-	328,375
Total Financial Liabilities		328,375	-	-	-	328,375

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 4 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS CONTINUED

(3) Financial Risk – Structure and Management continued

(d) Credit Risk

All investments are in the form of cash held at registered banks and loans. The registered banks have a credit rating of "A" or better. Loans are with Riskpool (refer to Note 13).

(i) Exposure to Credit Risk

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Cash & Cash Equivalents	335,363	897,157
Term Deposits & Accrued Interest	5,935,913	4,750,396
Other Receivables	537,894	484,840
Loans	2,408,002	2,588,354
Total	9,217,172	8,720,747

(ii) Concentration of Credit Exposure

94% of the Company's credit exposure is in the form of cash and term deposits held with registered banks and loans to Riskpool.

NOTE 5 OPERATING LEASE COMMITMENTS

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Operating Lease Expense Commitments:		
not later than one year	70,763	69,807
later than one year but not later than five years	184,629	251,888
later than five years	-	-
	255,392	321,695

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 6 OTHER EXPENSES

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Compliance Costs	77,324	140,179
Consultants	115,200	82,075
Legal Fees	109,289	180,747
Other Expenses	1,315,568	1,176,735
Total	1,617,381	1,579,736

NOTE 7 PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**Accounting Policy:**

Assets are depreciated on a straight line basis at rates calculated to allocate the assets' cost, in equal instalments over their estimated useful lives which are assessed and regularly reviewed.

Depreciation Rates	
Office Furniture and Equipment	up to 17 years
Intangibles – Software	5 years

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 7 PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS CONTINUED

	2021 \$	2020 \$
(a) Property, Plant and Equipment		
Office Furniture and Equipment – cost	139,772	129,384
Plus Additions	35,738	10,388
Less Disposals	-	-
Closing Value – cost	175,510	139,772
Office Furniture and Equipment – Accumulated Depreciation	(111,044)	(94,937)
Less Depreciation Charge	(18,169)	(16,107)
Less Disposals	-	-
Closing Accumulated Depreciation	(129,213)	(111,044)
Net Book Value	46,297	28,728

The Total Comprehensive Surplus After Tax in the Statement of Comprehensive Income includes no gains or losses on disposal of fixed assets (2020: \$nil).

	2021 \$	2020 \$
(b) Intangible Assets		
Software – cost	601,403	519,453
Plus Additions	-	81,950
Less Disposals	(166,339)	-
Closing Value – cost	435,064	601,403
Software – Accumulated Amortisation	(430,518)	(430,453)
Less Amortisation Charge	(12,047)	(65)
Less Disposals	166,339	-
Closing Accumulated Amortisation	(276,226)	(430,518)
Net Book Value	158,838	170,885

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 8 ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL ASSETS NOT IMPAIRED

There are no financial assets that are impaired or past due at balance date (2020: \$nil).

NOTE 9 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

There are no contingent liabilities (2020: \$nil).

NOTE 10 TAXATION**Accounting Policies:****i) Current Tax**

The current income tax expense charged against the profit for the year is the estimated liability in respect of the taxable profit. It is calculated using tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by reporting date. Current tax for the current and prior periods is recognised as a liability (or asset) to the extent that it is unpaid (or refundable). Tax assets are offset only when there is a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts, and an intention to settle on a net basis.

ii) Deferred Tax

The liability method of accounting for deferred taxation is applied on a comprehensive balance sheet basis in respect of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax base of those items.

Deferred tax liabilities are recognised for all temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each balance date and reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow all or part of the asset to be recovered.

Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised. Deferred tax is charged or credited in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Significant judgements, estimates and assumptions are made in respect of the recognition of the deferred tax asset. It is recognised that the deferred tax asset will be utilised over a relatively long time period. The Entity expects to remain profitable and have a steady income stream over the medium to long term, matching its low margin long dated products.

iii) Goods and Services Tax (GST)

Revenue, expenses, assets and liabilities are recognised net of the amount of GST except:

- When the GST incurred on a purchase of goods and services is not recoverable from the taxation authority the GST is recognised as part of the cost of the acquisition of the assets or as part of the expense item as applicable.
- Receivables and payables, which are stated with the amount of GST included.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 10 TAXATION CONTINUED**(a) Income tax recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income**

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Tax expense comprises:		
Current tax expense	-	-
Adjustments recognised in the current year in relation to the current tax of prior years	-	-
Deferred tax relating to temporary differences	141,639	135,635
Total tax expense	141,639	135,635
Attributable to:		
Continuing operations	141,639	135,635
	141,639	135,635

The prima facie income tax expense on pre-tax accounting profit from operations reconciles to the income tax expense in the financial statements as follows:

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Surplus before tax	502,167	480,458
Income tax calculated at 28%	140,607	134,528
Tax effect of permanent differences	1,032	830
Prior Period Adjustment	-	277
Income Tax Expense	141,639	135,635

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 10 TAXATION CONTINUED**(b) Current tax assets and liabilities**

	2021	2020
	\$	\$
Tax refund receivable	-	-
	-	-

(c) Deferred tax balances

	2021	2020
	\$	\$
Deferred tax assets comprise:		
Temporary differences	2,208,172	2,349,610
	2,208,172	2,349,610
Deferred tax liabilities comprise:		
Temporary differences	634	835
	634	835
Net Deferred Tax balance	2,208,806	2,350,445

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 10 TAXATION CONTINUED

(c) Deferred tax balances continued

Gross taxable and deductible temporary differences for the Group arise from the following:

	Opening Balance \$	Charged to Income \$	Charged to Equity \$	Prior Period Adjustment \$	Closing Balance \$
2021	Property and equipment	2,987	(718)	-	2,269
		2,987	(718)	-	2,269
	Employee entitlements	62,036	22,416	-	84,452
	Losses carried forward	8,329,428	(527,552)	-	7,801,875
		8,391,464	(505,136)	-	7,886,328
	Attributable to:				
	Continuing operations	8,394,451	(505,854)	-	7,888,597
	Total	8,394,451	(505,854)	-	7,888,597
	Tax effect at 28%	2,350,445	(141,639)	-	2,208,806
	2020	Property and equipment	5,057	(1,081)	-
		5,057	(1,081)	-	2,987
Employee entitlements		26,540	35,496	-	62,036
Losses carried forward		8,847,264	(517,836)	-	8,329,428
		8,873,804	(482,340)	-	8,391,464
Attributable to:					
Continuing operations		8,878,861	(483,421)	-	8,394,451
Total		8,878,861	(483,421)	-	8,394,451
Tax effect at 28%		2,486,080	(135,358)	-	2,350,445

No liability has been recognised in respect of the undistributed earnings of subsidiaries because the Group is in a position to control the timing of the reversal of the temporary differences and it is probable that such differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

The deferred tax asset relating to tax losses carried forward has been recognised as the financial forecasts anticipate the Group maintaining sufficient profitability in future financial years to utilise these losses (refer Note 20).

(d) Imputation Credit Account

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Closing Balance	1,593,490	1,593,490

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 11 RECONCILIATION OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AFTER TAX WITH CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES**Accounting Policy:**

The Statement of Cash Flows is prepared exclusive of GST, which is consistent with the method used in the Statement of Comprehensive Income. The GST component of cash flows arising from investing and financing activities, which is recoverable from or payable to, the taxation authority is classified as operating cash flow.

The following are definitions of the terms used in the Statement of Cash Flows:

- *Bank comprises cash on hand and demand deposits.*
- *Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of Cash and which are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value.*
- *Cash flows are inflows and outflows of cash and cash equivalents.*
- *Operating activities are the principal revenue producing activities of the entity and other activities that are not investing or financing activities.*
- *Investing activities are the acquisition and disposal of long-term assets.*
- *Financing activities are activities that result in changes in the size and composition of the contributed equity and borrowings of the entity.*

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 11 RECONCILIATION OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AFTER TAX WITH CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES CONTINUED

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Total Comprehensive Surplus	360,528	344,823
Add/(less) non cash items		
Loan Interest	(65,003)	(50,883)
Depreciation	18,169	16,107
Amortisation	12,047	65
Movement in CLP/ Riskpool Admin Fee Reserve	(19,256)	(19,256)
Movement in Deferred Tax Asset	141,639	135,635
Net change in fair value of investment property	-	-
	87,597	81,668
Add/(less) movements in other working capital items		
Sundry Debtors, Prepayments and Accrued Interest	(129,232)	28,440
Sundry Creditors and Accrued Charges	104,657	246,035
Tax Refund Due	-	-
	(24,576)	274,475
Add/(Less) Items Classified as Investing Activity	(45,979)	(90,349)
Add/(Less) Items Classified as Financing Activity	12,264	-
Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	389,834	610,617

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 12 SUNDRY DEBTORS AND CREDITORS**(a) Sundry Debtors and Prepayments**

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Sundry Debtors	537,894	484,840
Prepayments	109,000	41,329
GST Receivable	2,554	-
Sundry Debtors and Prepayments	649,448	526,169

(b) Sundry Creditors and Accrued Charges

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Sundry Creditors and Accrued Charges	337,961	165,435
Related Party Loan Payable to CLP	74,632	-
GST Payable	-	162,940
Sundry Creditors and Accrued Charges	412,593	328,375

NOTE 13 LOANS**Loan Receivable****Related Party Loans Receivable**

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Riskpool	2,408,002	2,074,371
Civic Liability Pool	-	513,983
Total Related Party Loans Receivable	2,408,002	2,588,354

Secured loan agreements between the Company and Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Limited on behalf of Riskpool were entered into in February 2017, August 2017 and again in November 2018 to assist with Riskpool's cashflow. The amounts made available under the 2017 agreements were reduced in 2018 to provide facilities of \$2,250,000 each (2017: \$3,000,000) and under the terms of the loans the interest rate is set as BKBM plus a margin. The November 2018 agreement provides a loan facility of \$4,000,000. Under the terms of the loan agreement the interest rate is set at the ANZ Bank lending rate plus a margin. Riskpool may repay the loans and any interest at any time without penalty. The Company may require repayment of the loans (including all interest) in full or in part at any time with six months' notice. Either party may terminate the agreements on six months' notice or any other such period that both parties agree to. On termination, the loan outstanding and any interest due to the date of repayment must be paid within the period of notice. The loan outstanding at 31 December 2021 is \$2,408,002 (2020: \$2,074,371). Interest received by the Company relating to the loans for the year to 31 December 2021 was \$65,334 (2020: \$50,965).

The Company and Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Limited on behalf of CLP have an agreement whereby the Company funds any claims payable for CLP under the Trust Deed, without charge to the Trust, which will be reimbursed by CLP in respect of any such claim payments when CLP receives the applicable reinsurance payments on the claims. The loan outstanding at 31 December 2021 is \$nil (2020: \$513,983). There is a related parties loan payable to CLP at 31 December 2021 of \$74,632 (refer Note 12).

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 14 AUDIT FEES

A breakdown of the fees paid to the auditors is below:

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Statutory Audit of the Financial Statements		
Civic Financial Services	41,580	49,566
Civic Liability Pool	17,640	17,640
Local Government Superannuation Trustee	44,476	60,433
Total Statutory Audit of the Financial Statements	103,697	127,639
Other Fees Paid to Auditors for Assurance Services	30,368	26,784
Other Fees Paid to Auditors for Tax Compliance	-	37,388
Total Fees Paid to the Auditors	134,065	191,811

NOTE 15 SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

The Share Capital of the Group comprises solely authorised and issued ordinary shares with each share ranking equally in votes, dividends and surpluses. In 2020 there were no shares issued. There were no shares issued during 2021.

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Retained Earnings		
Opening Balance	58,366	(286,457)
Net Surplus After Taxation	360,528	344,823
Dividend Payment	-	-
Closing balance	418,894	58,366
Shareholders Capital		
Opening Balance	10,763,506	10,763,506
Ordinary Shares issued during the year	-	-
Closing balance	10,763,506	10,763,506
Number of Ordinary Shares Fully Paid	11,249,364	11,249,364
Par Value per Share	\$0.99	\$0.96
Dividend Payment per Share	\$0.00	\$0.00

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 16 EQUITY RETAINED FOR FINANCIAL SOUNDNESS

All shareholder equity is retained to ensure the financial soundness of the Group with cash being retained for cash flow purposes.

NOTE 17 RELATED PARTIES

The Company provided administration services to related parties during the year to NZ Local Authority Protection Programme (LAPP), NZ Mutual Liability Riskpool (Riskpool), Local Government Superannuation Trustee (Trustee of the Local Government Superannuation Scheme (LGSS) and SuperEasy KiwiSaver Superannuation Scheme (SKSS)) and Civic Property Pool (CPP). There were no related party transactions with CPP in either of the last two years.

The income derived from the administration services as well as year end accounts receivable are detailed in the table below. Refer to Note 12 and Note 13 for the terms and information relating to loans with related parties.

Administration Fees

	2021 \$	2020 \$
LGSS & SKSS	2,606,612	2,484,661
LAPP	304,000	295,667
Riskpool	170,730	173,856
Civic Liability Pool	19,256	19,256
Administration Fees from Related Parties	3,100,598	2,973,440

Accounts Receivable

	2021 \$	2020 \$
LGSS & SKSS	537,516	484,587
LAPP	378	-
Accounts Receivable from Related Parties	537,894	484,587

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

NOTE 18 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

There have been no material events subsequent to 31 December 2021 that require adjustment to or disclosure in the financial statements.

NOTE 19 CAPITAL COMMITMENTS

The Company has no capital commitments at balance date (2020: \$nil).

NOTE 20 GOING CONCERN

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

The profitability of financial services supports the going concern assumption for Civic Financial Services Ltd as a whole. The deferred tax asset is reviewed regularly and at balance date against forecast profits and future business opportunities. The Directors believe that it is probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available in the future against which the unused tax losses can be utilised.



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

TO THE READERS OF CIVIC FINANCIAL SERVICES LIMITED'S FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2021

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Civic Financial Services Limited and its subsidiaries (the 'Group'). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Hamish Anton, using the staff and resources of Deloitte Limited, to carry out the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the Group on his behalf.

OPINION

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of the Group on pages 7 to 29, that comprise the consolidated statement of financial position as at 31 December 2021, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the year ended on that date and the notes to the consolidated financial statements that include accounting policies and other explanatory information.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements of the Group:

- present fairly, in all material respects:
 - its financial position as at 31 December 2021; and
 - its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended; and
- comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with Public Sector Public Benefit Entity Standards Reduced Disclosure Regime (PBE Standards RDR).

Our audit was completed on 11 March 2022. This is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis for our opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the Board of Directors and our responsibilities relating to the consolidated financial statements, we comment on other information and we explain our independence.

BASIS FOR OUR OPINION

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Responsibilities of the auditor section of our report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Board of Directors is responsible on behalf of the Group for preparing consolidated financial statements that are fairly presented and that comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The Board of Directors is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT *CONTINUED*

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Board of Directors is responsible, on behalf of the Group, for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. The Board of Directors is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless the Board of Directors intends to liquidate the Group or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Board of Directors' responsibilities arise from the Companies Act.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE AUDITOR FOR THE AUDIT OF THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements, as a whole, are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- We identify and assess the risk of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Board of Directors.
- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Board of Directors and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, or if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

We communicate with the Board of Directors regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

Our responsibilities arise from the Public Audit Act 2001.



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT *CONTINUED*

INDEPENDENCE

We are independent of the Group in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1: *International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners* issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

Other than in our capacity as the auditor, we have no relationship with, or interests in, the Group.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be "Hamish Anton".

Hamish Anton
Deloitte Limited
On behalf of the Auditor-General
Wellington, New Zealand

CIVIC FINANCIAL SERVICES SHAREHOLDERS AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2021

SHAREHOLDER MEMBER	NO. OF SHARES		SHAREHOLDER MEMBER	NO. OF SHARES	
CITY COUNCILS			DISTRICT COUNCILS (Cont'd)		
Auckland	2,195,042	19.51%	Rangitikei	35,338	0.31%
Christchurch	1,417,704	12.60%	Rotorua	175,906	1.56%
Dunedin	470,966	4.19%	Ruapehu	56,666	0.50%
Hamilton	202,729	1.80%	South Taranaki	135,496	1.20%
Hutt	479,822	4.27%	South Waikato	42,374	0.38%
Invercargill	407,927	3.63%	South Wairarapa	53,930	0.48%
Napier	283,842	2.52%	Southland	13,715	0.12%
Nelson	95,543	0.85%	Stratford	65,608	0.58%
Palmerston North	411,737	3.66%	Tararua	99,972	0.89%
Porirua	140,146	1.25%	Tasman	65,584	0.58%
Tauranga	124,242	1.10%	Taupo	83,971	0.75%
Upper Hutt	51,209	0.46%	Thames-Coromandel	27,120	0.24%
Wellington	526,821	4.68%	Timaru	230,118	2.05%
DISTRICT COUNCILS			Waikato	41,070	0.37%
Ashburton	56,016	0.50%	Waimakariri	88,172	0.78%
Buller	27,698	0.25%	Waimate	30,458	0.27%
Carterton	23,642	0.21%	Waipa	149,082	1.33%
Central Hawke's Bay	28,580	0.25%	Wairoa	22,992	0.20%
Central Otago	91,238	0.81%	Waitaki	120,000	1.07%
Clutha	33,711	0.30%	Waitomo	16,940	0.15%
Far North	85,440	0.76%	Western Bay of Plenty	28,142	0.25%
Gisborne	99,404	0.88%	Westland	28,356	0.25%
Gore	54,589	0.49%	Whakatane	38,788	0.34%
Grey	33,742	0.30%	Whanganui	289,660	2.57%
Hastings	129,170	1.15%	Whangarei	63,524	0.56%
Hauraki	63,434	0.56%	REGIONAL COUNCILS		
Horowhenua	110,689	0.98%	Bay of Plenty	55,000	0.49%
Hurunui	14,000	0.12%	Canterbury	152,696	1.36%
Kaikoura	10,000	0.09%	Hawke's Bay	20,000	0.18%
Kaipara	13,629	0.12%	Horizons	2,000	0.02%
Kapiti Coast	15,060	0.13%	Southland	10,000	0.09%
Kawerau	31,161	0.28%	Taranaki	1,000	0.01%
Manawatu	203,964	1.81%	Waikato	22,000	0.20%
Marlborough	86,022	0.76%	Wellington	80,127	0.71%
Masterton	127,230	1.13%	OTHER		
Matamata-Piako	122,554	1.09%	TrustPower	137,251	1.22%
New Plymouth	441,456	3.92%	Total Shares 11,249,364		
Opotiki	20,000	0.18%			
Otorohanga	5,000	0.04%			
Queenstown-Lakes	31,149	0.28%			

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust Annual Performance Report for the year ending 30 June 2021
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Jean de Abreu, Financial Accountant
Authorised by:	Alison Diaz, Chief Financial Officer

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To provide the Committee with the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trusts' (WBT) audited Annual Performance Report for the year ending 30 June 2021.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopotanga matua

Pursuant to section 67 of the Local Government Act 2002, a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO) is required to present the final Annual Report to its shareholder(s) for adoption by 30 November 2021 per extension time allowed in clause 7.

As per note 16 of the Annual Performance Report, this timeframe was unable to be met by Audit New Zealand due to auditor shortage and the consequential effects of Covid-19, including lockdowns.

Audit New Zealand have now finalised the audit and the Annual Performance Report for the year ending 30 June 2021 is attached.

3. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

That the Strategy & Finance Committee receives the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust Annual Performance Report for the year ending 30 June 2021.

4. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – WBT Annual Performance Report for the year ending 30 June 2021

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance Report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Table of contents

Entity information	3
Statement of service performance.....	5
Statement of financial performance	8
Statement of financial position.....	9
Statement of cash flows	10
Statement of accounting policies	11
Notes to the performance report.....	13
1. Finance income.....	13
2. Other expenditure.....	13
3. Grants paid.....	14
4. Bank accounts and cash.....	14
5. Investments	15
6. Creditors and other payables	15
7. Accrued expenses	16
8. Equity.....	16
9. Commitments	17
10. Contingent liabilities.....	17
11. Events after balance date	17
12. Related party transactions	17
13. Managed portfolio	18
14. Explanation of major variances against budget	18
15. Economic effects of the Covid-19 pandemic	18
16. Breach of section 67A of the Local Government Act 2002.....	19

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Entity information

Legal name

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust (the Trust).

Type of entity and legal basis

The Trust was incorporated on 1 November 2010 under the Charitable Trust Act 1957 and is domiciled in New Zealand. On the same date the Trust was registered in accordance with the Charities Act 2005 to give it charitable status. (Registration number: CC45642)

The Trust is controlled by Waikato District Council (Council) and is a council-controlled organisation as defined under section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002, by virtue of Council's right to appoint the Trustees.

Objectives of the Trust

1. To comply with the terms of the Trust Deed and in particular with the duties of the Trust as set out in clause 11 of the Deed *;
2. To develop an investment mandate seeking for the portfolio both income and growth from suitably diversified investments having a moderate investment risk.

* Clause 11 of the Deed lists the Trust's objectives as:

- a) To consider and approve projects submitted by Waikato District Council (Council);
- b) To publicise the projects and activities of the Trust;
- c) To actively promote the work of the Trust with a view to ensuring the long term operations of the Trust;
- d) To ensure information about the Trust's activities and objectives is available to people within the area and fosters a sense of community achievement and betterment;
- e) To develop appropriate funding allocation mechanisms; and,
- f) To be guided by a clearly defined set of principles.

The principal activities of the Trust are undertaken to:

- Promote the social, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the Waikato district and its communities;
- Deliver on the aspirations and community outcomes of the Waikato district as identified and promoted by the community; and,
- Fund projects identified by Council's planning documents.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Structure of the Trust's operations, including governance arrangements

The Trust comprises a Board of five Trustees who oversee the governance of the Trust.

The operation and administration of the Trust are undertaken by staff of Council. Those staff members are: Finance Manager, PA to the General Manager-Strategy & Support, Community Development Coordinator and Financial Accountant.

The Trustees are:

Mayor	Allan Sanson
Councillor	Jacqui Church (Chairperson)
Councillor	Rob McGuire
Council appointee	Judi Muru
Council appointee	vacant position

The operation and administration of the Trust are undertaken by staff of WDC. Those staff are: Chief Financial Officer, EA to the Chief Operating Officer, Community Development Coordinator and Financial Accountant.

Main sources of the Trust's cash and resources

The Trust's introductory fund was provided by distribution of the capital fund of the Waikato Foundation Trust.

The proceeds of that distribution are invested in a portfolio of financial assets managed by Kiwi Wealth Limited. The returns from the portfolio are the Trust's source of continuing revenue.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Statement of service performance

The following performance measures were incorporated into the Statement of Intent for the year ended 30 June 2021.

Objective	Performance Measures	2020/21 Result	2019/20 Result
<p>Governance: To comply with the terms of the Trust Deed and in particular with the duties of the Trust as set out in clause 11 of the Deed.</p>	<p>Undertake an annual legal review of compliance with the Trust Deed no later than two months after the end of each financial year.</p>	<p>Achieved. The review was completed on 31 August 2021; the formal report was received on 30 August 2021.</p>	<p>Achieved. The review was completed on 31 August 2020; the formal report was received on 03 December 2020.</p>
<p>Investment: To adhere to the Trust's <i>Management of Investment Portfolio and Distribution Policy</i>.</p> <p>To review on an annual basis the investment mandate and the performance of the portfolio manager.</p>	<p>At each quarterly meeting review compliance with the Trust's <i>Management of Investment Portfolio and Distribution Policy</i> during that quarter.</p>	<p>Achieved. Quarterly compliance certificates have been provided to each meeting of trustees. The certificates are reviewed and adopted by the Trust Board.</p> <p>Achieved. The performance of the portfolio manager was reviewed in March 2021.</p>	<p>Achieved. Quarterly compliance certificates have been provided to each meeting of trustees. The certificates are reviewed and adopted by the Trust Board.</p> <p>Achieved. The performance of the portfolio manager was reviewed in February 2020.</p>
<p>Fund disbursement: As per the <i>Management of Investment Portfolio and Distribution Policy</i>, to distribute a total grant disbursement that does not exceed 50% of the accumulated net income after allowing for accumulated expenses, inflation movements and prior year distributions.</p>	<p>A distribution process is undertaken that distributes the annual fund to eligible recipients in accordance with funding targets set by the Trustees in accordance with the <i>Management</i></p>	<p>Achieved. Total cumulative Grant approvals equate to 6% of the accumulated net income after allowing for accumulated expenses and inflation movements.</p>	<p>Achieved. Total cumulative Grant approvals equate to 1.73% of the accumulated net income after allowing for accumulated expenses and inflation movements.</p>

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Objective	Performance Measures	2020/21 Result	2019/20 Result
Fund disbursement (cont)	<p><i>of Investment Portfolio and Distribution Policy for the current year.</i></p> <p>Six-monthly reports are received from all successful applicants within the required timeframe.</p>	Achieved. All required reports were received	Achieved. All required reports were received

Portfolio and distribution policy compliance

Agreed targets	Actual Outcome 2020/21	Actual Outcome 2019/20
Ensure that the real (inflation adjusted) value of the fund is protected.	Achieved. The capital maintenance fund has been increased by 2% of opening capital while the annual Consumer Price Index increased by 3.3% over the year.	Achieved. The capital maintenance fund has been increased by 2% of opening capital while the annual Consumer Price Index increased by only 1.5% over the year.
Ensure that no more than 10% of the capital is distributed in any one year.	Achieved. Grants approved of \$94,000 amount to 2.1% of total capital.	Achieved. Grants approved of \$19,000 amount to 0.45% of total capital.
Ensure there is diversification of investments with a 7.5% cap on the value of any single investment in the portfolio.	Mostly achieved. The instances where the cap was exceeded related to the PIE investments which now make up the total investment portfolio. Given that all of the portfolio is now invested in PIE funds and the Trust does not actually own individual investments this target has been reviewed and removed from the 2022 year onwards.	Mostly achieved. The instances where the cap was exceeded related to the PIE investments which now make up the total investment portfolio. Given that all of the portfolio is now invested in PIE funds and the Trust does not actually own individual investments this target is under review.
The portfolio investment manager will report regularly to the Trustees.	Achieved. The portfolio investment reports are provided to the Trustees at each meeting.	Achieved. The portfolio investment reports are provided to the Trustees at each meeting.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Declaration by Board of Trustees

The Board of Trustees is responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and performance information in accordance with the financial reporting standards.

The Board of Trustees is responsible for establishing and maintaining a system of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of financial reporting and service performance results. In the opinion of the Board of Trustees, these financial statements fairly reflect or give a true and fair view of the financial position, operations and service performance of the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust for the year ended 30 June 2021.

Trustee:

Date:



31/5/22

Trustee:

Date:



31/5/2022

Jacqueline
 Anne
 Church
 Chair

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Statement of financial performance

	Note	2020/21 Actual \$	2020/21 Budget \$	2019/20 Actual \$
Revenue				
Finance income	1	65	241	180
Dividend income from portfolio of investments managed by Kiwi Wealth		-	-	-
Realised gains on investments		123,217	55,464	104,634
Unrealised gains on investments		592,067	161,194	200,990
Total revenue		715,349	216,899	305,804
Expenses				
Audit fees				
- Current year		8,985	7,810	8,627
Other expenditure	2	28,480	32,611	26,526
Grants	3	72,000	190,719	-
Unrealised losses on investments		-	-	-
Total expenses		109,465	231,140	35,153
Surplus (deficit) for the period		605,884	(14,241)	270,651

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Statement of financial position

		2020/21	2020/21	2019/20
		Actual	Budget	Actual
	Note	\$	\$	\$
Assets				
Current assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	4	872	9,214	37,108
Prepayments		430	408	385
Other financial assets	5	5,174,013	4,383,471	4,449,386
Accrued interest		-	-	-
Total current assets		5,175,315	4,393,093	4,486,879
		-	-	-
Total assets		5,175,315	4,393,093	4,486,879
Liabilities				
Current liabilities				
Creditors and other payables	6	320,133	202,991	188,382
Accrued expenses	7	7,030	8,166	56,229
Total current liabilities		327,163	211,157	244,611
		-	-	-
Total liabilities		327,163	211,157	244,611
Total assets less total liabilities (net assets)		4,848,152	4,181,936	4,242,268
		-	-	-
Trust equity				
Introductory fund		2,579,899	2,579,899	2,579,899
Capital maintenance fund		649,547	648,626	564,702
Accumulated funds		1,618,706	953,411	1,097,667
Total Trust equity	9	4,848,152	4,181,936	4,242,268

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Statement of cash flows

	2020/21	2020/21	2019/20
	Actual	Budget	Actual
Note	\$	\$	\$
Cash flows from operating activities			
Cash was received from:			
Interest receipts	65	241	180
Dividends received		-	
Cash was applied to:			
Payments to donees	-	(123,056)	(95,529)
Payments to suppliers	(26,956)	(39,806)	(26,819)
Net cash flows from operating activities	<u>(26,891)</u>	<u>(162,621)</u>	<u>(122,168)</u>
	-	-	-
Cash flows from investing and financing activities			
Cash was received from:			
Realised gain from investments	(491,338)	55,464	104,633
Sale (acquisition) of investments	481,994	107,220	52,761
Net cash flows from investing and financing activities	<u>(9,345)</u>	<u>162,684</u>	<u>157,394</u>
	-	-	-
Foreign exchange translation differences		-	-
Net increase (decrease) in cash for the year	<u>(36,236)</u>	<u>63</u>	<u>35,226</u>
Add opening bank accounts and cash	37,108	9,151	1,882
Closing bank accounts and cash	<u>4</u> 872	<u>9,214</u>	<u>37,108</u>

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust

Performance report

For the year ended 30 June 2021

Statement of accounting policies

Basis of preparation

The Trustees have elected to apply PBE SFR-A (PS) *Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting – Accrual (Public Sector)* for Tier 3 entities on the basis that the Trust does not have public accountability (as defined) and has total annual expenses of less than \$2 million.

Notwithstanding the comments above, the following Tier 2 PBE accounting standards have been applied:

PBE IPSAS 4 The effects of changes in foreign exchange rates; and

PBE IPSAS 41 Financial instruments.

Note, IPSAS 41 Financial instruments replaces PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement, effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 Jan 2022 (early adoption is permitted). Council has adopted this new standard and there are no material changes as the requirements are similar to that of PBE IPSAS 29.

All transactions in the financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting.

The financial statements are prepared on the assumption that the Trust will continue to operate in the foreseeable future.

Goods and services tax (GST)

The Trust is not registered for GST. All amounts in the performance report are inclusive of GST.

Significant accounting policies

Interest and dividend revenue

Interest revenue is recognised as it is earned during the year.

Dividend revenue is recognised when the dividend is declared.

Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions are translated into New Zealand Dollars using the exchange rate prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses, resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies, are recognised in surplus (deficit) for the year.

Grant expenditure

All grants made by the Trust are classified as discretionary.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Trust has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application. Such grants are recognised as expenditure when approved without condition by the Trustees and the approval has been communicated to the applicant. Discretionary grants made subject to conditions are recognised as expenditure when all conditions have been met.

Income tax

The Trust has charitable status and is exempt from income tax.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Bank accounts and cash

Bank accounts and cash includes cash on hand and deposits held at call with financial institutions.

Investment portfolio

Components of the investment portfolio are classified as follows:

Financial Asset

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Fixed Interest Investment

The fixed interest investment is classified as a financial asset at fair value through surplus or deficit. The contractual cash flows of the investment are solely principal and interest, however, these are neither held for the purpose of collecting contractual cash flows nor held for collecting contractual cash flows and for sale. Consequently, all investments are measured at fair value through surplus or deficit. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Growth (Equity) Investment

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. After initial recognition, this investment is measured at its fair value with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

All financial assets in the portfolio are classified as a current asset.

Creditors and accrued expenses

Creditors and accrued expenses are measured at the amount owed.

Budget figures

The budget figures are derived from the statement of intent approved by the Trustees at the beginning of the financial year. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with Tier 3 standards (with the exceptions noted above), using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by the Trustees in preparing these financial statements.

Changes in accounting policies

Standards issued and not yet effective which have been early adopted

Financial instruments

The NZASB has issued PBE IPSAS 41 after the IPSASB issued its own financial instruments standard. PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments will supersede PBE IFRS 9 and PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. PBE IPSAS 41 establishes requirements for the recognition and measurement of financial instruments for public benefit entities.

PBE IPSAS 41 is effective from 1 January 2022, early adoption permitted. Council has adopted the new standard in preparing these financial statements; there have been no material effects in doing so.

There have been no other changes in accounting policies.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

Notes to the performance report

1. Finance income

	2020/21	2019/20
	Actual	Actual
	\$	\$
Interest income from portfolio of investments managed by Kiwi Wealth	64	179
Interest income from BNZ	1	1
Total finance income	65	180

All finance income is generated through exchange transactions.

2. Other expenditure

	2020/21	2019/20
	Actual	Actual
	\$	\$
Management fees	27,156	25,127
Insurance	1,233	1,151
Other expenses	91	248
Total other expenditure	28,480	26,526

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

3. Grants paid

	2020/21 Actual \$	2019/20 Actual \$
Grant - Tuakau Youth Sport Trust	20,000	-
Grant - The David Johnstone Pukemokemoke Bush Trust	8,000	-
Grant - Raglan Community Arts Council	9,000	-
Grant - Te Kauwhata Community Patrol Vehicle	10,000	-
Grant - Donation to Te Kauwhata Emergency Service	25,000	-
Total grants	72,000	-

4. Bank accounts and cash

	2020/21 Actual \$	2019/20 Actual \$
Cash at bank	870	909
Cash investments managed by Kiwi Wealth	2	36,199
Total cash and cash equivalents	872	37,108

The carrying value of cash at bank approximates its fair value.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

5. Investments

	2020/21	2019/20
	Actual	Actual
	\$	\$
Fixed interest instruments managed by Kiwi Wealth	2,302,072	1,999,955
Equity instruments managed by Kiwi Wealth	2,871,941	2,449,431
Total other financial assets	5,174,013	4,449,386

The Trust has a portfolio of investments which is managed by Kiwi Wealth Limited. The portfolio investments are detailed in note 13.

No accrued interest (June 2020: \$nil) is included in the portfolio.

6. Creditors and other payables

	2020/21	2019/20
	Actual	Actual
	\$	\$
Audit fee 2021	2,300	-
Audit fee 2020	8,627	2,300
Audit fee 2019	7,966	7,966
Audit fee 2018	7,730	7,730
Audit fee 2017	7,628	7,628
Annual return fees	153	102
Insurance	3,577	2,300
Other expenses	-	-
Grants paid	279,773	158,217
WDC Payable:	317,754	186,243
Management Fee (June)	2,379	2,139
Total creditors and other payables	320,133	188,382

Creditors and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled within 30 days, therefore the carrying value of trade and other payables approximates their fair value.

All payables have arisen from exchange transactions.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

7. Accrued expenses

	2020/21 Actual \$	2019/20 Actual \$
Audit fee - current year	6,685	6,327
Other expenses	345	346
Grants	-	49,556
Total accrued expenses	7,030	56,229

8. Equity

	Introductory fund	Capital maintenance fund	Accumulated funds	Total equity
Balance at 1 July 2019	2,579,899	485,270	906,448	3,971,617
Surplus(deficit)	-	-	270,651	270,651
Capital maintenance charge	-	79,432	(79,432)	-
Balance at 30 June 2020	2,579,899	564,702	1,097,667	4,242,268
Surplus(deficit)	-	-	605,884	605,884
Capital maintenance charge	-	84,845	(84,845)	-
Balance at 30 June 2021	2,579,899	649,547	1,618,706	4,848,152

Introductory and capital maintenance funds

The Trust was established with an initial contribution resulting from the transfer of 35% of funds previously held by the Waikato Foundation Trust as at 31 January 2012. This was recognised as revenue in that year and transferred to the introductory fund.

The Trust's performance objectives, as listed in the Statement of intent for the year to 30 June 2021, include a requirement to protect the real (inflation adjusted) value of the fund. An adjustment of 2% of opening capital is added to the Capital maintenance fund annually in order to achieve this objective.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

9. Commitments

Capital commitments

There are no capital commitments as at 30 June 2021 (June 2020: Nil).

Operational commitments

As at 30 June 2021 the Trust had the following grant commitments:

Donee	Purpose of grant	Amount
Glen Afton Citizens Sports Club	To rebuild the Glen Afton Club Community Venue	50,000
Total outstanding grants		\$50,000

There are no other operational commitments as at 30 June 2021.

The operational commitments as at 30 June 2020 were as follows:

Donee	Purpose of grant	Amount
Tuakau Youth Sport Trust	To build a new skatepark in Tuakau.	20,000
David Johnstone Pukemokemoke Trust	To upgrade the walking track and install composting toilets	8,000
Raglan Community Arts Centre	To establish a new power connection	9,000
Ruawaro Combined School	Install artificial turf on the sports courts	10,000
Total grant commitments as at 30 June 2020		\$47,000

All grants are subject to conditions and are not paid until those conditions are fulfilled.

10. Contingent liabilities

There are no contingent liabilities as at 30 June 2021 (June 2020: Nil).

11. Events after balance date

There are no significant events after the balance date.

12. Related party transactions

The Trust is controlled by Waikato District Council and is a member of the Waikato District Council Group along with Council and Strada Corporation Limited. All transactions with related parties were conducted at arms-length.

During the period Council has paid some expenses on behalf of the Trust and there is an amount payable to Council at balance date. Those transactions comprise expense and grants payments and the balance outstanding at 30 June 2021 is \$317,754 (June 2020: \$186,243). See note 6 for details.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

13. Managed portfolio

The portfolio of the Trust's investments is managed by Kiwi Wealth Limited.
The portfolio composition is:

	2020/21	2019/20
	Actual	Actual
	\$	\$
Cash investments	2	36,199
Fixed interest	2,302,072	1,999,955
Equity investments	2,871,941	2,449,431
Total managed portfolio	5,174,015	4,485,585

14. Explanation of major variances against budget

Explanations for major variances from the Trust's budget figures in the 2020/21 Statement of Intent are as follows:

- Revenue is budgeted based on a long-term conservative basis and is generally estimated at a steady return of 5% (before expenses) on the opening portfolio balance. Despite the potential negative economic effects of the Covid-19 pandemic, this year's actual return is 15.9% which is particularly due to the Growth fund's excellent performance as a result of one of the underlying equity strategies positive outperformances and the weakening Kiwi Dollar improving foreign currency returns.
- Actual grants paid included \$28,000 approved in previous years but did not include \$50,000 of current year grants still outstanding at 30 June; hence the 36% variance between the amount budgeted and the total amount paid.
- Accrued expenses include \$50,000 of grants which donees are eligible to uplift but have not yet presented invoices for; hence the very large variance between budget and actual for this liability.

15. Economic effects of the Covid-19 pandemic

Despite the Delta covid variant remaining a concern, global economic recovery has remained broadly on track. Kiwiwealth, the Wellbeing Trust's investment portfolio managers, are continuing to report that global equity markets continue to rise and developed markets are performing exceptionally well. It is Kiwiwealth's core belief that disruption from COVID will not be transitory. The Wellbeing trust's investment strategy is focused on preserving its capital and carefully growing it through actively managed diversified and liquid global assets. This is done by investing in a range of assets or investing in funds, which are diversified and liquid and actively managed thus ensuring long-term growth. The Trust's investment fund has suffered no lasting impact from the effects of the pandemic nor do we anticipate any medium to long term adverse impacts as a result of the COVID pandemic.

Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust
Performance report
For the year ended 30 June 2021

16. Breach of section 67 of the Local Government Act 2002

The Trust was required under section 67 of the Local Government Act 2002 to complete its audited financial statements and service performance information by 30 November 2021.

This timeframe was not met because Audit New Zealand was unable to complete the audit within this timeframe due to an auditor shortage and the consequential effects of Covid-19, including lockdowns.

Independent Auditor's Report

To the readers of Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust's financial statements and performance information for the year ended 30 June 2021

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Waikato District Council Wellbeing Trust (the Trust). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Clarence Susan, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to carry out the audit of the financial statements and performance information of the Trust on his behalf.

Opinion

We have audited:

- the financial statements of the Trust on pages 8 to 19, that comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2021, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the year ended on that date and the notes to the financial statements that include accounting policies and other explanatory information; and
- the performance information of the Trust on pages 5 to 6.

In our opinion:

- the financial statements of the Trust on pages 8 to 19:
 - present fairly, in all material respects:
 - its financial position as at 30 June 2021; and
 - its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended; and
 - comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting – Accrual (Public Sector) Standard; and
- the performance information of the Trust on pages 5 to 6 presents fairly, in all material respects, the Trust's actual performance compared against the performance targets and other measures by which performance was judged in relation to the Trust's objectives for the year ended 30 June 2021.

Our audit was completed late

Our audit was completed on 31 May 2022. This is the date at which our opinion is expressed. We acknowledge that our audit was completed later than required by section 67(5)(a) of the Local Government Act 2002. This was due to an auditor shortage in New Zealand and the consequential effects of Covid-19, including lockdowns.

The basis for our opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the Board of Trustees and our responsibilities relating to the financial statements and the performance information, we comment on other information, and we explain our independence.

Basis for our opinion

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Responsibilities of the auditor section of our report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Responsibilities of the Board of Trustees for the financial statements and the performance information

The Board of Trustees are responsible on behalf of the Trust for preparing financial statements that are fairly presented and that comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The Board of Trustees are also responsible for preparing the performance information for the Trust.

The Board of Trustees are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable them to prepare financial statements and performance information that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements and the performance information, the Board of Trustees are responsible on behalf of the Trust for assessing the Trust's ability to continue as a going concern. The Board of Trustees are also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless the Board of Trustees intends to liquidate the Trust or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Board of Trustee's responsibilities arise from the Local Government Act 2002 and the Trust Deed.

Responsibilities of the auditor for the audit of the financial statements and the performance information

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and the performance information, as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers, taken on the basis of these financial statements and the performance information.

For the budget information reported in the financial statements and the performance information, our procedures were limited to checking that the information agreed to the Trust's statement of intent.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the financial statements and the performance information.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements and the performance information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Trust's internal control.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Board of Trustees.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of the reported performance information within the Trust's framework for reporting its performance.
- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Board of Trustees and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Trust's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements and the performance information or, if such disclosures are

inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Trust to cease to continue as a going concern.

- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements and the performance information, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements and the performance information represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

We communicate with the Board of Trustees regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

Our responsibilities arise from the Public Audit Act 2001.

Other Information

The Board of Trustees are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included on pages 3 to 4, but does not include the financial statements and the performance information, and our auditor's report thereon.

Our opinion on the financial statements and the performance information does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of audit opinion or assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements and the performance information, our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the performance information or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

Independence

We are independent of the Trust in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1: International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

Other than the audit, we have no relationship with, or interests in, the Trust.



Clarence Susan
Audit New Zealand
On behalf of the Auditor-General
Tauranga, New Zealand

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
Report title	Feedback on the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Vishal Ramduny, Strategic Projects Manager
Authorised by:	Tony Whittaker, Chief Operations Officer

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

For the Strategy and Finance Committee to consider, for approval, the proposed feedback on the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review. The feedback (see attachment) will be submitted to the Future for Local Government Review Panel (‘the Panel’).

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

The feedback is a follow-up to the workshop between the Panel and Council’s elected members held on 2 March 2022. The feedback is structured to address the following key questions posed in the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review (Ārewa ake te Kaupapa - Raising the Platform).

1. How should the system of local governance be re-shaped so it can adapt to future challenges and enable communities to thrive?
 2. What are the future functions, roles, and essential features of New Zealand’s system of local government?
 3. How might a system of local governance embody authentic partnership under Te Tiriti o Waitangi, creating conditions for shared prosperity and wellbeing?
 4. What needs to change so local government and its leaders can best reflect and respond to the communities they serve?
 5. What should change in local governance funding and financing to ensure viability and sustainability, fairness and equity, and maximum wellbeing?
-

The feedback is provided as part of the broader engagement which the Panel is presently undertaking around the country. This engagement will help inform the draft findings and recommendations to the Minister of Local Government (in September 2022). Formal consultation on the draft recommendations is expected late 2022/early 2023, as the final report to the Minister is due in April 2023. The feedback is due on 30 June 2022.



3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee:

- a. recommends to Council that the feedback to the Future for Local Government Review Panel on the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review, be approved.
- b. delegates the Mayor to make any subsequent amendments to the feedback (letter) prior to him signing it off.

4. Attachments Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Feedback from Waikato District Council on the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review

Date: 22 June 2022

Jim Palmer
Independent Chairperson
Future for Local Government Review Panel
Wellington

futureforlg@dia.govt.nz

Kia ora Jim,

RE: FEEDBACK FROM WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL ON THE INTERIM REPORT ON THE FUTURE OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT REVIEW

The Waikato District Council ('Council') welcomes the opportunity to provide written feedback on the Interim Report on the Future of Local Government Review (*Ārewa ake te Kaupapa - Raising the Platform*). This submission is a follow-up to the workshop between the Future for Local Government Review Panel and Council's elected members held on 2 March 2022.

Firstly, Council would like to acknowledge the challenging and critically important work that the Future for Local Government Review Panel is doing to inform a new system of local governance in Aotearoa New Zealand. We agree that the existing system is due for an overhaul to meet the needs of a society that is vastly different to when the existing local government system came into being 30 years ago.

We are keen to see changes to the system that has become increasingly burdened over time through extra compliance and regulatory requirements. As the Panel will attest, many of these requirements have had the negative effect of bolstering bureaucracy at the expense of service delivery and efficiency. At the same time Council is challenged to meet the existing wellbeing and infrastructure needs of our communities whilst finding ways to invest in transformational infrastructure to address intergenerational inequities and/or meet a range of wellbeing outcomes. We therefore recognise that the infrastructure and wellbeing challenges facing Council cannot be achieved without institutional and governance reform.

We are also mindful of all the other central government-initiated reforms currently underway that will also have an impact on local government. Whilst resource management and three water reforms have obvious (and direct) implications for local government, we are also mindful that the following reforms will have consequences for councils as well:

- Public service reforms (as per the Public Service Act 2020)
- Emergency Management System Reform Programme
- Health and disability sector reform
- Vocational education reform
- National Waste Strategy
- Emissions Reduction Plan

Since these reforms would also have implications for the existing and the future system of local governance, we are of the view that it is important that the timing and implications of all reforms and policy pronouncements be carefully considered with regards to their impact on both local councils and communities. Even though the delivery mandate of some of these initiatives (e.g., health and education reform) is not directly with local government, there will be consequences for local government in terms of its four well-being responsibilities (particularly as we plan and deliver services for our communities through a potential partnership approach with central government).

We are highlighting this because the local government sector is under enormous stress currently with regards to the capacity to deal with the ongoing effects of disruption caused by COVID-19. Our communities also have the added burden of dealing with a cost-of-living crisis. We therefore need to be extra-mindful of how the confluence of all the government-initiated reforms impact on our community. It is with this wider lens that Council would like the Panel to consider the timing of government's various reform initiatives (and particularly its implications for local government) in formulating its local government reform recommendations to the Minister.

In the following section we provide key points for the Panel's consideration based on the priority questions posed in the report.

1. How should the system of local governance be reshaped so it can adapt to future challenges and enable communities to thrive?

- The shaping of the local government system needs to consider areas of the country that are either growing or declining (in population terms). The Waikato district is a growth area identified in the National Policy Statement for Urban Development. A key reason for the growth pressures experienced is that our district is at the heart of the 'golden triangle' of Auckland, Hamilton, and Tauranga. It is important therefore that councils that have a strategic geographical location and growth pressures be given special attention in a future local governance model as it cannot be business-as-usual.
- In addition to growth pressures, consideration also needs to be given to how best our distinct communities can be represented in a future local governance system. The Panel therefore needs to acknowledge the nature of growth and development across the region with the communities of interest that currently exists. This will enable more targeted and strategic support to address growth and infrastructure challenges through a new system of local governance.
- We also believe that reshaping local government to achieve economies of scale could have negative consequences for the community by 'gutting' local communities through the creation of a mega-structure. Therefore, it is our view that a future local governance structure should not just be about achieving economies of scale but should also consider how to best represent our communities.
- It is also our view that representative democracy should not be a substitute for broader community consultation. This is especially relevant in a geographically large area like the Waikato district - with large wards and diverse communities.
- Any new system of local governance needs to be based on a strong relationship between the community, local iwi, Council, and central government. If we are talking about a genuine partnership, central government needs to be prepared to 'not only

let go, but to let us in' by recognising the gateway role of local government to its communities.

- We need to ensure that the future local governance system enables partners to respond to shared challenges in a unified manner.
- Whilst we acknowledge that strong leadership, a clear and common strategy, and a focus on long-term goals will help with ensuring the attainment of good community outcomes through a partnership model, it is important that there is clear accountability in such a partnership so that everyone knows who is responsible for what.
- We would support a review, through the local government reform discourse, about how central and local government can work together to improve community participation and how to elicit the views of communities through a future local governance system.
- Consideration needs to be given to de-risking the planning and delivery of major transformational infrastructure from future changes in government so that there is no wastage of planning effort and to ensure that delivery is not jeopardised.
- Hindrance to achieving good community outcomes occurs when central government departments work in silos. An example of this is the present approach to addressing the housing crisis which appears uncoordinated. This is in part due to the planning and funding process for housing at a central government level being fragmented across several departments/agencies (Kāinga Ora, Ministry for Business, Innovation and Employment, Ministry for Social Development and Waka Kotahi). However, if housing efforts are funnelled to support regional housing initiatives (like the Waikato Housing Initiative) such regional entities will be able to play an integrative and facilitative role with councils and developers in delivering housing in a co-ordinated manner.
- In any future local governance model central government will need to better consider the impacts of its emergency funding decisions by engaging with all affected councils. In late 2021 government gave Auckland Council \$37m through the Reactivating Tamaki Makaurau | Auckland COVID-19 funding package to support local communities. However, none of this funding was provided to the Waikato District Council even though our communities in the north of the district were also in Level 4 lockdown with Auckland (when all New Zealand south of Auckland moved to Alert Level 3 on 31 August 2021). In a true partnership approach such an outcome could have been avoided.
- Consideration needs to be given by the Panel whether a regional level of governance (in addition to territorial local authorities) is required or whether a unitary council type of governance would make better sense. Whether this means that existing regional council functions are devolved to territorial local authorities or territorial authority functions are absorbed into a future regional entity, the new local governing entity will need to be appropriately resourced to conduct all its functions.
- The Auckland unitary model (with local boards and associated funding model) is a prospect worth considering for implementation in areas like the Waikato region. However, to reiterate an earlier point, it is our view that this should not just be about achieving economies of scale but on recognising and facilitating community representation and engagement in any new structure.
- Voter apathy is a problem currently. Any new local governance system needs to seek ways to ensure that those who are eligible to vote do so. It is our view that online voting needs to be explored to make it easier for people to vote. The Panel should consider the case of Estonia in this regard which, to date, remains the only country in

the world in which any citizen can cast a remote electronic vote during elections to their national parliament and to local government councils (in addition to the parliament of the European Union). The Baltic state, which became an online voting pioneer in 2005, is now a standard reference for the use of Internet voting technology, and their citizens are increasingly taking advantage of it. Some residents of Waikato District are already using online voting for other elections such as the WEL Energy Trust elections.

- We also support greater use of technology to support and engage with our communities by elected representatives and staff. Working remotely through the disruption brought upon by COVID-19 has demonstrated how this can work. Our Council took a leading role in using videoconferencing for our Proposed District Plan hearings - which provided huge cost savings. The use of audio-visual technology was done in accordance with the remit via Local Government New Zealand which we proposed (and was supported by the vast majority of councils) to allow for attendance at meetings via audio-visual means. Even feedback from our residents to enable them to submit on policies and bylaws was preferred via audio visual conferencing to save travel from each end of our district (and thereby reduce carbon emissions).

2. What are the future functions, roles, and essential features of New Zealand's system of local government?

- Any reform of the local government system needs to have the community at its core. In a partnership model with the community, central and local government can enable community-led projects by providing resources such as specialist skills and access to significant funding through a community-led structure (e.g., a community board). However, such resources need to be in accordance with the wider partnership and have clear lines of responsibility, oversight, and accountability.
- Councils are an established 'gateway' to their communities and this role should be recognised in any future local governance system.
- As part of our economic development role, we are often the first point of enquiry and contact from potential national and international investors. Local knowledge of land availability, infrastructure, workforce skills availability and local community knowledge is part of an investor's SWOT (strength, weakness, opportunity, threat) analysis prior to committing to the district. This relationship needs to be recognised in any future local governance system.
- Local government can also provide relevant data and information to inform central government priorities and funding decisions.
- Established community entities (such as community boards and community committees) are included within the government structure of many councils, including Waikato District Council. It is important for these entities to be recognised in any future system. Rather than seeing the community boards as just part of Council, it recognises them being independent voices that often have origins that pre-date the current council they sit under nowadays. The top level of local governance can change but there's no reason for these lower levels to need to change or disappear because of this reform.
- Many councils have developed community plans in partnership with their communities (Waikato District Council calls them Local Area Blueprints). It is

important that such plans are not ignored in any future local governance system as it would negate the social capital and funding already invested in such plans.

- The Future Proof Sub-Regional Growth Partnership and the Waikato Housing Initiative provide useful examples of Crown | Iwi | Council partnership structures whose work can be built upon to enable regional and locally significant projects.
- Some functions (e.g., back-of-the-office functions) can be effectively delivered by a shared service mechanism (e.g., Council Controlled Organisation (CCO)). The work of Colab is useful in this regard. The goal of Colab (owned by shareholder councils in the Waikato region) is to improve the experience of councils' communities and staff, improve performance, reduce costs, and build trust and confidence with central government. The lessons learnt from the work of such local authority shareholding companies should be considered as part of any reformed local governance system.
- Support is needed to build the capacity and capability of local government, iwi, and the resource management industry as we look to implementing the future resource management system which includes the Natural and Built Environment Act, the Strategic Planning Act, and the Climate Adaptation Act.
- Housing could become a function of local government, but it needs to be appropriately resourced and funded by central government through a co-ordinated housing programme backed by a consolidated funding tool with central government working with initiatives like the Waikato Housing Initiative (an initiative of the Waikato Mayoral Forum).
- Whilst Council acknowledges that local government will be required to play a greater role in achieving wellbeing outcomes for communities, we would like to emphasise that appropriate support for this needs to be provided by central government through any future local governance system.

3. How might a system of local governance embody authentic partnership under Te Tiriti o Waitangi, creating conditions for shared prosperity and wellbeing?

- Council is supportive of better embodying Te Tiriti into local governance, but it is important that this is done on the understanding that the modern-day Crown represents all New Zealand citizens in its partnership with Māori.
- Iwi and local government in the Waikato district are already connected to the community, but we need to strengthen and not waste the social capital already established by councils like Waikato District Council with local iwi.
- Council has a progressive model with regards to Māori engagement which can help inform the new local governance system. This includes a Joint Management Agreement Committee, Maangai Māori representation on Council committees, a soon-to-be established Mana Whenua Forum, and elected Māori representation through Māori wards. The process to develop co-governance partnerships can therefore be informed by existing joint management agreements between councils and local iwi which has occurred successfully in the Waikato. Council has had an established Joint Management Agreement Committee with Waikato-Tainui since 2010. Council also has a Joint Management Agreement with Ngāti Maniapoto since 2012.

- Co-governance arrangements require all parties to be resourced accordingly and, in the creation of a new local governance structure involving central government, it is important that central government help with this resourcing.

4. What needs to change so local government and its leaders can best reflect and respond to the communities they serve?

- Iwi representatives and council staff both need to be equipped with the skills and tools to be effective. Iwi representatives often need training on council systems and processes whilst council staff often need training on iwi cultural competencies. It is important that the need for such training is recognised through the establishment of any new local governance system.
- While disagreements may arise, successful partnerships will endure if all parties are committed to working together to reach constructive solutions. Key prerequisites of successful partnerships are trust and an alignment of direction. These should be essential prerequisites of any new local governance system. In our case, we already know there is good alignment with our iwi partner Waikato-Tainui.
- Councils build trust with their communities when solutions to community needs are arrived at through community needs conversations councils facilitate. As alluded to previously, Waikato District Council has developed Local Area Blueprints through such conversations with our communities. Such plans form a rich repository of thinking from our communities which needs to be carried through into a future governance system.
- It is well known fact that communities' confidence in local government diminishes when there is too much consultation and less delivery. There needs to be a fine balance between talk and action. In a partnership model, there needs to be a clear long-term plan which all partners support and commit to deliver on.
- By investing in community-led projects government partners can empower communities to fulfil visions that might otherwise be unachievable.
- Partnerships sometimes need refreshing when there are changes in elected members and senior staff. It is recommended that frequent 'check-ins' and orientation are embedded into the new governance system to ensure that there is ongoing continuity and buy-in of all partners.
- Governance structures can even be established at a project level. These may be worth considering for regionally significant transformative projects. In such instances community (including mana whenua) representation will also need to be reflected in decision-making.
- The characteristics of the people required to support a future local governance system needs to be undertaken as part of a culture, capacity, and capability work programme. This research needs to inform the support capacity and capability of local government, iwi, and the communities they represent in implementing the future system.

5. What should change in local governance funding and financing to ensure viability and sustainability, fairness and equity, and maximum wellbeing?

- Central government funding can enable subregional and regional infrastructure that is unaffordable for ratepayers. Council, through its Future Proof partners, has

identified projects of this nature which cannot be solely funded by ratepayers. It is important that central government funding made available to implement such projects especially as they are going to support key wellbeing and equity outcomes at a sub-regional and regional level.

- As a growth district, Council should be considered for additional funding support outside of regional partnership funding. We have extensive and immediate growth requirements that need to be met and it is important to understand that regional funding often does not directly support the pace of the district's growth.
- The low-trust model of applying for central government funds is costly and time consuming for councils with no guarantee of success. High trust investment models between central and local government better reflect partnership relationships and improve efficiency. Council would support the latter approach in a future local governance partnership.
- The sustainability of long-term projects that rely on central and local government funding is at risk when ongoing funding needs to be confirmed at each budget/long term plan (LTP) cycle. Where projects transcend subsequent long-term plans, greater funding certainty is required for projects that may have previously received central government funding support instead of a council having to re-bid every time for additional funding. It is difficult to achieve financial alignment when central and local government have three-year terms off-set by one year. The LTP is already well underway around the usual time of central government elections, and the first budget of a three-year central government term often comes in a few months before an LTP is adopted by councils. It is important that such a situation be rectified in a new partnership.
- Lack of visibility of future central government funding opportunities often results in Council's including unaffordable projects in their long-term plans. A longer-term funding pathway is required by central government in support of strategic long terms plans (e.g., 30-year infrastructure strategies).
- Strategic alignment with central government funding starts with having both a clearly articulated vision and a strong relationship with iwi. It is important therefore that, in a new local governance model, the iwi perspective and Māori world view (te ao Māori) is recognised.
- Ratepayers from towns with smaller populations struggle to fund infrastructure that is in their community, but which are frequently used by residents of other districts. A good example is Raglan - which experiences a transient population growth during the holiday seasons from people coming from all over the Waikato region and Auckland. A future local governance funding-model needs to factor in areas like these since funding for the maintenance of facilities (or the construction of new ones) should be taxpayer funded rather than ratepayer funded.
- Associated with the above point, better central government taxation is required to support local councils. Council is therefore of the view that an appropriate funding model needs to be developed to ensure distribution of funds to areas of growth and greatest need. The current (ratepayer-based) funding model is not sustainable. The number of rateable properties should not be the key determinant on how to fund services.
- Local government has already been financially burdened by successive unfunded mandates from central government. We acknowledge that this reform is looking to address some of these issues, but it is important that this review ensures that a system is in place that requires central government to provide appropriate

funding alongside any mandated policy changes that impact local government in the future.

- Local councils can be the lead agency for central government at the local level, but this needs appropriate funding support from central government.
- The Crown should not be exempt from paying development contributions in a future local governance system.
- We strongly recommend a review of the existing electoral terms for both central and local government. We propose a 4-year term instead of the current three-year term.

Whilst local government reform is looking at re-shaping a system that is 30 years old, it is important to understand that even over the next 30 years, local government in Aotearoa New Zealand will continue to face new challenges and may need to change their role and functions. Any new system will need to be agile to respond to such changes to ensure that a) it remains relevant and b) it can address wellbeing and equity outcomes of the community.

Ineffective local governance can create or exacerbate challenges. Effective local governance can create the conditions in which communities prosper and thrive. The current reform is an opportunity to consider how local democracy and governance might need to develop to maximise wellbeing and prosperity for all, so we need to make sure that it is done correctly.

Thank you for this opportunity to make a written submission on *Ārewa ake te Kaupapa - Raising the Platform*. My council looks forward to the ongoing engagement with you as we help to inform and shape, function and the make-up of the new local governance system.

Please be assured of my, and my Council's, highest level of co-operation always.

Yours sincerely,

(sign)

Allan Sanson

MAYOR

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
Report title	Draft Heritage Strategy
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Nick Johnston – Strategic Initiatives and Partnerships Advisor
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan – General Manager Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To seek approval of the draft revised Heritage Strategy for public consultation.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopotanga matua

The Heritage Review Steering Group (the Steering Group) was established in June 2021 to review Council's role in heritage activity. After undertaking a stocktake of heritage activity in the region, the Steering Group resolved to refresh the Heritage Strategy in a collaborate co-design process with the Heritage Forum and the participating organisations and individuals.

A draft Heritage Strategy was developed and presented to the Heritage Forum on 4 April 2022, and presented to the Council at a workshop on 5 April 2022. Further feedback received on this version of the draft was incorporated into the latest version of the Heritage Strategy.

The draft Heritage Strategy (Attachment 1) has been prepared for public consultation and any final recommendations from the organisations and individuals that have contributed to the draft Heritage Strategy. If the Committee approves the draft strategy, public consultation will be undertaken with final amendments being made prior to the next Committee meeting, where the Heritage Strategy will be presented for final approval.

3. Staff recommendations

Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee approves the draft Heritage Strategy for public consultation.

4. Background

Koorero whaimaarama

4.1 Heritage Review and Heritage Strategy refresh

The Heritage Review Steering Group (the Steering Group) was established in June 2021 to assess and consider Council's role in current heritage activity, including the Heritage Strategy and the Waikato District Heritage Forum (the Heritage Forum), and to provide recommendations on Council's future involvement in heritage activity. The Steering Group members are Cr Gibb (Chairperson), Cr Smith and Cr Woolerton.

At the 14 June 2021 Strategy and Finance Committee meeting, the Committee resolved to utilise funding from the Heritage Project Fund towards servicing the operating requirements of the heritage review, including working with an independent facilitator. Due to the Delta variant COVID-19 lockdowns in 2021, the original plan for the review had to be revised as planning sessions and workshops with stakeholders was no longer possible in person. The work has been conducted internally over a longer timeframe but as a result of this revised approach, no funding has been needed for the review from the Heritage Project Fund.

The Steering Group conducted a stocktake of heritage activity in the Waikato Region and provided opportunities for early engagement with heritage stakeholders through a detailed online survey. After reviewing the survey feedback, the Steering Group resolved to undertake a refresh of the 2014 Heritage Strategy and any content updates would be based on feedback from stakeholders. The refresh would be co-designed with the Heritage Forum and the participating organisations and individuals.

Staff prepared a draft Strategy based on the feedback received from stakeholders, and this draft was presented to the Heritage Forum on 4 April 2022. Staff also presented the draft Strategy at a council workshop on 5 April 2022.

Staff worked with stakeholder groups in April and May to incorporate further feedback, continuing the co-design approach in reviewing the vision and strategic objectives.

5. Discussion and analysis

Taataritanga me ngaa tohutohu

The draft Heritage Strategy has been prepared for public consultation and any further feedback from organisations and individuals that have already participated in the co-design process. The design for the draft Heritage Strategy consultation document is not indicative of the final design, and the final Heritage Strategy will be prepared by a graphic designer before being presented to the Committee for adoption.

5.1 Options

Ngaa koowhiringa

Staff have assessed that there are two reasonable and viable options for the Strategy and Finance Committee to consider. This assessment reflects the level of significance and the options fall within the scope of the Heritage Review Steering Group Terms of Reference. The options are set out below.

Option 1 – Approve the draft Heritage Strategy

This option will enable public consultation to take place, as well as a further opportunity to encourage partners organisations and stakeholders to provide feedback before the Heritage Strategy is presented to the Committee for adoption.

Option 2 – Do not approve the draft Heritage Strategy

If the Committee did not approve the consultation document, feedback would be noted and revised for the Committee’s consideration at a subsequent meeting. As heritage strategy documents is not a legislative requirement for local government, there are no legal implications if Option 2 is chosen.

5.2 Financial considerations

Whaiwhakaaro puutea

As the Heritage Review was undertaken in-house, there are no financial implications to the Heritage Project Fund associated with the development of the Heritage Strategy to-date. Funding to support any of the un-resourced or unfunded strategic objectives of the Heritage Strategy will be decided through subsequent LTP and Annual Plan processes.

Discretionary funding towards heritage activity is within the scope of work undertaken by the Funding Review Steering Group and is not within the scope of the Heritage Review Steering Group TOR.

At the 18 October 2021 Strategy and Finance Committee, a series of Funding Review recommendations were adopted, primarily focusing on the re-alignment of discretionary funds to a new Community Aspirations and Blueprints budget.

The Funding Review Steering Group is currently reviewing multi-year funding commitments as the final stage of the Funding Review. Any recommendations from this stage of the Funding Review will be presented at a Council workshop for further discussion.

5.3 Legal considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture

There are no legal considerations regarding the development of the Heritage Strategy and the approval of the consultation document.

5.4 Strategy and policy considerations

Whaiwhakaaro whakamaaherehere kaupapa here

The report and recommendations are consistent with the Council's policies, plans and prior decisions. As the Heritage Strategy co-design approach was focused on refreshing Council's strategic objectives, there are objectives within the current 2014 Heritage Strategy that remain in the Strategy through the co-design process.

5.5 Maaori and cultural considerations

Whaiwhakaaro Maaori me oona tikanga

The Heritage Strategy sets strategic objectives for Council's role in supporting tangata whenua aspirations, including facilitating conversations with Waikato-Tainui for iwi-led and hapuu-led heritage projects that should be investigated through the LTP process.

In addition to individual participants that have contributed to the co-design process for the Heritage Strategy, Council will seek input from Waikato-Tainui prior to the final Heritage Strategy being adopted, with feedback to be presented alongside other key partner organisations including Heritage New Zealand.

5.6 Climate response and resilience considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-taiao

The matters in this report have no known impact on climate change or resilience for the Council.

5.7 Risks

Tuuraru

There are no financial, regulatory or compliance risks associated with the development of the Heritage Strategy.

Perception remains a risk for any non-binding strategy with a series of aspirational objectives. The consultation document is worded clearly to ensure that stakeholders and members of the public are aware that any unfunded projects will need to be considered through a subsequent LTP or Annual Plan process.

Low participation is another risk for the public consultation period. The flipside to the co-design process is consultation fatigue. As many heritage stakeholders have already contributed feedback on multiple occasions as the strategy was being developed, some may choose not to contribute further feedback at this stage.

Staff will work to lower this risk through a targeted social media and communications plan, primarily seeking feedback from the general public on the consultation document, as well as actively communicating with key stakeholders to ensure any final feedback is provided before the Strategy is finalised.

6. Significance and engagement assessment Aromatawai paahekoheko

6.1 Significance Te Hiranga

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as of low significance, in accordance with the Council's [Significance and Engagement Policy](#).

6.2 Engagement Te Whakatuutakitaki

Engagement through the development process has been highly collaborative, involving a broad array of partners and stakeholders. If the consultation document is approved, this will be an opportunity to consult with the general public and it will provide a final opportunity for input from organisations and individuals that have been previously involved in the co-design process.

7. Next steps Ahu whakamua

If the draft Heritage Strategy is approved, a communications plan is prepared and public consultation is ready to commence.

8. Confirmation of statutory compliance Te Whakatuuturutanga aa-ture

As required by the Local Government Act 2002, staff confirm the following:

The report fits with Council's role and Committee's Terms of Reference and Delegations. Confirmed

The report contains sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages (*Section 5.1*). Confirmed

Staff assessment of the level of significance of the issues in the report after consideration of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (*Section 6.1*). Low

The report contains adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons taking account of any proposed or previous community engagement and assessed level of significance (*Section 6.2*). Confirmed

The report considers impact on Maaori (*Section 5.5*) Confirmed

The report and recommendations are consistent with Confirmed Council's plans and policies (*Section 5.4*).

The report and recommendations comply with Council's Confirmed legal duties and responsibilities (*Section 5.3*).

9. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Draft Heritage Strategy consultation document

WAIKATO DISTRICT HERITAGE STRATEGY



RIVER VIEW. NGARUAWAHIA. 58.



DRAFT STRATEGY CONSULTATION DOCUMENT

MAY 2022

AIM

Waikato District Council considers heritage to be assets and taonga (both tangible and intangible) that are received from past generations, cared for and protected by current generations, to be passed on to future generations due to their historical, cultural and/or natural significance.

Our aim is to foster collaboration and support for heritage activity so that the stories of our district – unique history of the land and our communities – are protected for the benefit of current and future generations.

This Strategy sets a vision and priorities for Council's role in heritage activity, and highlights our intention to work in partnership to achieve these objectives. Heritage is a complex issue that the Council cannot tackle alone. The best outcomes will come through working in partnership with iwi and hapū, central government, neighbouring territorial authorities, heritage groups, community organisations and residents of Waikato District.

This Strategy is intended to also provide guidance to council staff on heritage goals and objectives that should be prioritised within existing budgets and resourcing, as well as projects and activities that should be considered through the development of Council's Long Term Plans (LTPs).



Bow St, Raglan



Delivering stores on the Waipa, Ngāruawāhia



Mangakino Bridge, Te Uku

SCOPE

Heritage is often associated with built structures and objects, especially due to Council's statutory and regulatory roles. However – our definition for heritage is much wider than buildings and artefacts. It is also comprised of significant places and objects encompassing the natural environment, and living expressions of culture and identity inherited from our ancestors, including folklore, language, music, dance, histories, customs, and notions of identity. The scope of this Strategy is intended to support all peoples and communities residing in Waikato District – from tangata whenua through to migrants and new residents.

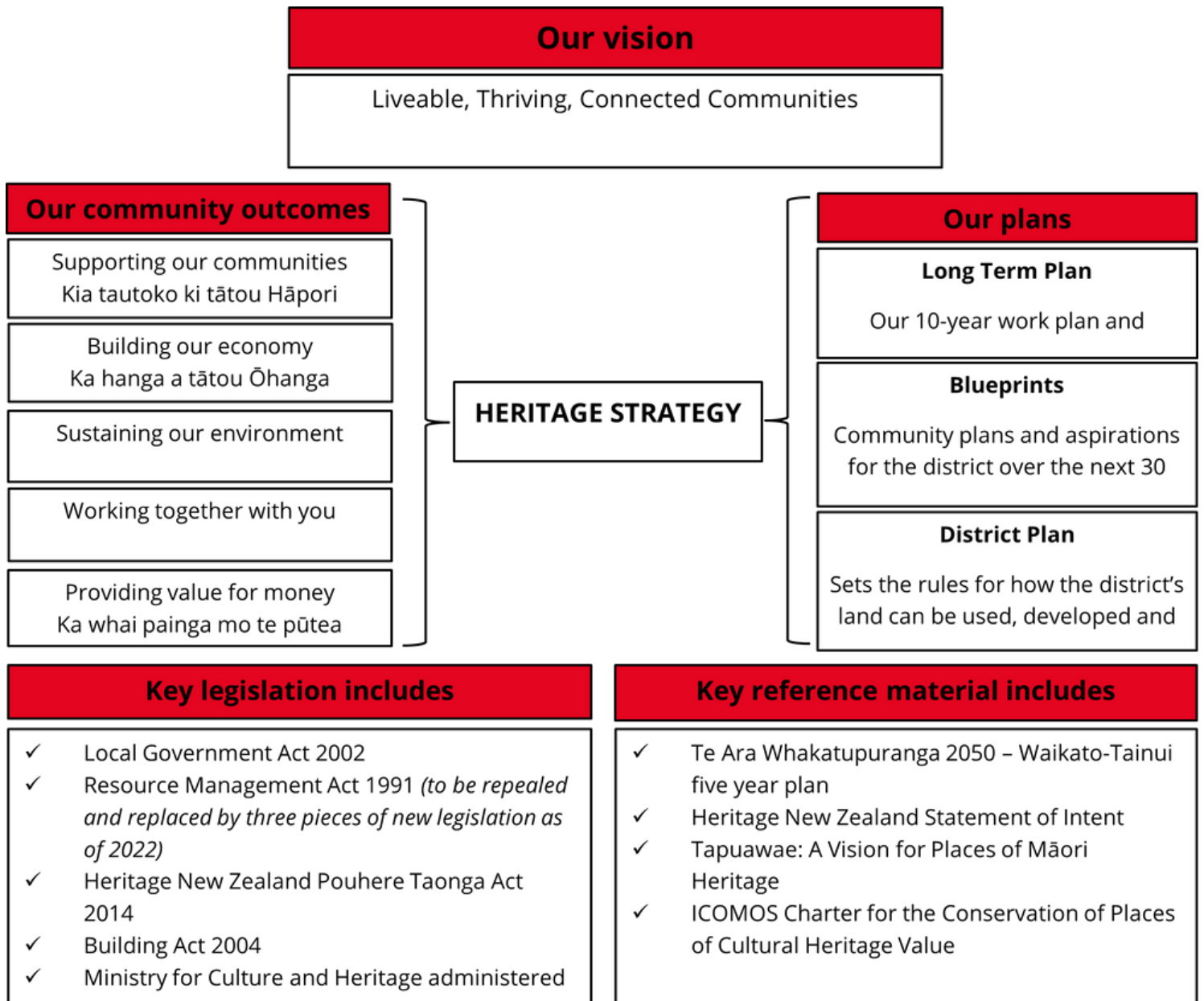
The collective heritage of Waikato District is culturally diverse, reflecting all of the cultures of our communities. Our heritage assets, whether it be buildings, artefacts, or knowledge and memories, are valued for different reasons and can be seen through different lenses by different groups within our communities.

This Strategy acknowledges that there are many different heritage values and stories residing within a single locality, and the objectives of this Strategy reflect the need to understand and respect different viewpoints.

The scope of this Strategy is also intended to cover what has been lost throughout our history – not just covering buildings, sites or artefacts that continue to exist in the present day. All that has been lost remains an important part of our history, and knowledge of these stories are integral to the story of Waikato District as a whole. Research, education and promotion will enable these stories to be rediscovered, protected and shared for the benefit of current and future generations.

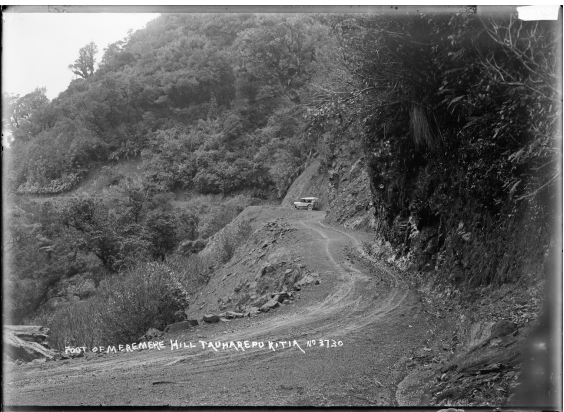
For consistency with other government agencies and partner organisations, specific details on the scope of heritage activity will be consistent with central government legislation, such as the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK





Main Street, Ngāruawāhia



Meremere Hill

COUNCIL'S ROLE

Waikato District Council's legislative role is to ensure sustainable management of heritage assets in the district. This is achieved through the preparation of district plans, statutory processes, management of historic reserves and assets, and preservation of local history through our libraries.

In addition to the regulatory and statutory requirements, the Council is a custodian and manager of heritage assets and resources, a provider of information and resources that promote and support heritage opportunities and facilities, and a promoter of the district's heritage to our communities and visitors.

Council's role goes beyond the active management and leadership in heritage activity – the Council is also an enabler, supporter and partner of groups and individuals actively involved in the management of heritage in Waikato District.

We have a responsibility to take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. The Council has legal obligations to Waikato-Tainui and the wider Māori community and we recognise that Waikato-Tainui are key partners contributing to the success of our district.

CONSIDERATIONS

In the development of this Strategy, we listened to feedback from heritage stakeholders on some of the major social, economic, environmental and cultural changes that have impacted heritage activity in recent years. Some key changes since our last Heritage Strategy was adopted in 2014 include:

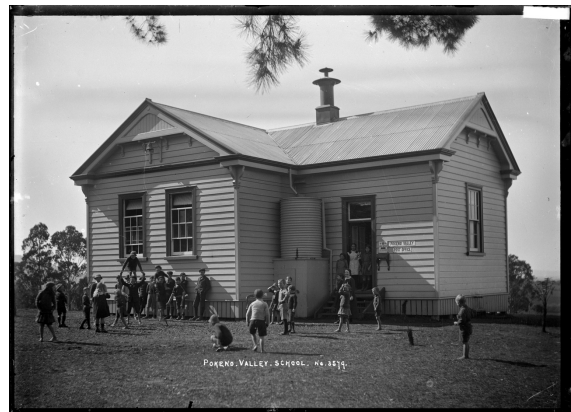
- Development and adoption of a new District Plan, Waikato 2070 and the Waikato District Blueprints (with accompanying Local Area Blueprints for communities across the district)
- Adoption of Council's vision for Liveable, Thriving and Connected Communities – the vision statement underpinning all of Council's decision-making.
- Significant growth in Waikato District – 3% population growth year-on-year over the past decade, which presents both significant opportunities for heritage activity as well as challenges and issues to manage and overcome,
- Increased visitation in and through Waikato District, in particular domestic tourism, presenting further opportunities for engagement, education and promotion of heritage activity,
- Environmental, economic and societal changes associated with the escalation of climate change,
- Environmental changes in some of our communities, including coastal erosion,
- COVID-19 pandemic and associated longer-term economic and societal changes, with many of the longer-term trends likely to be more evident in the coming years following adoption of this Strategy,
- Regulatory changes after 2010 and 2011 Christchurch earthquakes, with the wider impact of these changes being experienced over the following decade,
- Changes to the education curriculum, including development of the Aotearoa New Zealand histories curriculum for all schools,
- Reform of the Resource Management Act, with new legislation being developed at the time of this Strategy being reviewed,
- Role of local government in New Zealand under review, which may result in significant reform in the coming years for the purpose, roles and the configuration of councils in New Zealand,

- Concerns for operational sustainability of heritage organisations primarily supported by volunteers, and the associated risks of the loss of oral history and artefacts in rural communities without adequate resourcing.

New challenges and opportunities will arise in addition to the considerations listed above. This Strategy has been developed in a way that is agile and adaptable while also providing consistency in strategic direction as the Council and our communities navigate through the challenges and opportunities that lie ahead.



Esplanade, Ngāruawāhia



Pōkeno School

OUR VISION

**Working together in partnership to
protect and celebrate our heritage and
our stories.**

OUTCOMES

Our heritage and stories are identified, researched, respected and valued

- Work with tangata whenua and our communities to identify ways that Council can actively support research into the district's cultural, natural and built heritage,
- Provide opportunities to Council staff to access training on Waikato-Tainui heritage, including tikanga, Te Reo and Te Ao Māori,
- Integrate heritage planning and management into other Council functions by developing a cross-organisation approach to heritage and provision of up-skilling workshops for Council staff,
- Undertake heritage strategy workshops as part of the Long Term Plan process, identifying opportunities for Council business units to collaborate and support the implementation of this Strategy,
- Facilitate conversations with Waikato-Tainui and with heritage stakeholders for iwi-led and community-led heritage projects that should be investigated and considered through the Long Term Plan process,
- Identify tools and systems that staff can utilise to support identification, protection and promotion of heritage places, names, community character, placemaking and storytelling as part of Council projects,
- Develop and maintain strong relationships with tangata whenua, community stakeholders and national agencies to build knowledge and understanding, and to identify opportunities for collaboration,
- Undertake a staff awareness and engagement plan that supports the integration of heritage strategic objectives into Council programmes and activities, embedding heritage as a standard consideration across all council business.

Our heritage and stories are protected through best-practice conservation and traditional knowledge

- Undertake a needs assessment* for the collection and conservation of cultural heritage in Waikato District, with all recommendations from the assessment to be considered through the Long Term Plan process,
*Needs assessment scope to cover tangible assets such as object, artefacts and historic documentation as well as methods to preserve intangible assets such as local knowledge, stories and memories
- Work in partnership to identify ways that the Council can support tangata whenua objectives for conservation and preservation of iwi and hapū taonga,
- Develop a priority investment list for Council-owned heritage buildings and assets, covering earthquake strengthening, maintenance, repairs and if applicable, modifications that support adaptive reuse if the buildings are currently under utilised,
- Identify the impact of climate change on heritage activity to better understand and inform future investment,
- Identify privately-owned high-significance heritage buildings in poor condition and consider initiatives that could provide support, including professional conservation advice and support for fundraising,
- Engage with owners of scheduled heritage buildings to identify potential issues regarding ongoing maintenance, plans for alterations, and provide best-practice recommendations,
- Promote and support the use of voluntary protection and conservation methods.



Waka on the Waikato River

Our heritage and stories are protected through best-practice conservation and traditional knowledge

- Undertake a needs assessment* for the collection and conservation of cultural heritage in Waikato District, with all recommendations from the assessment to be considered through the Long Term Plan process, *Needs assessment scope to cover tangible assets such as object, artefacts and historic documentation as well as methods to preserve intangible assets such as local knowledge, stories and memories
- Work in partnership to identify ways that the Council can support tangata whenua objectives for conservation and preservation of iwi and hapū taonga,
- Develop a priority investment list for Council-owned heritage buildings and assets, covering earthquake strengthening, maintenance, repairs and if applicable, modifications that support adaptive reuse if the buildings are currently underutilised,
- Identify the impact of climate change on heritage activity to better understand and inform future investment,
- Identify privately-owned high-significance heritage buildings in poor condition and consider initiatives that could provide support, including professional conservation advice and support for fundraising,
- Engage with owners of scheduled heritage buildings to identify potential issues regarding ongoing maintenance, plans for alterations, and provide best-practice recommendations,
- Promote and support the use of voluntary protection and conservation methods.



Our heritage and stories are widely-known, celebrated and accessible to all

- Highlight and promote the cultural diversity of heritage and taonga in Waikato District, and identify opportunities to integrate heritage into wider promotional campaigns for the district and the region,
- Celebrate and acknowledge businesses, organisations and individuals that provide financial and in-kind voluntary support for heritage projects and initiatives in Waikato District,
- Support and facilitate community events and activities that celebrate and raise awareness of Waikato District's diverse cultural heritage,
- Support initiatives that raise awareness for heritage and history that has been lost, including stories of places and people that are not widely-known,
- Engage with owners of significant heritage buildings on opportunities for community access, interpretation and storytelling,
- Work with our communities to ensure heritage places, spaces and stories owned by charitable trusts and incorporated societies are accessible to all.



Huntly Mine and Rail



Our heritage and stories enable our communities to connect and thrive

- Unlock the economic potential of our heritage places by supporting community-led, iwi-led and hapū-led heritage initiatives that enable job creation,
- Identify ways that Council can support private enterprise to revitalise underutilised heritage buildings, and consider these initiatives through the Long Term Plan process,
- Collaborate with and support community organisations undertaking heritage projects that are identified as significant by our communities in the Waikato District Blueprint and Local Area Blueprints,
- Consider initiatives that will attract and retain volunteers who support heritage activity in Waikato District.



Mile Bush, Waingaro



Huntly Post Office

IMPLEMENTATION & MONITORING

Council will develop an implementation plan and identify initiatives that can be delivered within existing resources and budgets, while investigating projects that would require additional funding.

The implementation plan will be reviewed every three years, following the adoption of Council's Long Term Plan, and an annual progress report will be presented to Council.

Funding to support the objectives in this strategy will be decided through Council's Long Term Plan and Annual Plan processes, and we will work with our partners and communities to seek opportunities to access funding from other agencies and organisations, as well as philanthropic donors and private business support.

Council will continue to undertake actions where it has a legislative regulatory responsibility, as well as working alongside our communities, tangata whenua and our heritage stakeholders to progress projects that require collaboration and partnership.

Council will also progressively integrate objectives into internal plans, policies, strategies and regulations where appropriate, defined by the timeframes of Council's planning roadmap.

FOR MORE INFORMATION, OR TO SUBMIT FEEDBACK ON THE DRAFT HERITAGE STRATEGY CONSULTATION DOCUMENT, PLEASE CONTACT:

WAIKATO DISTRICT COUNCIL FEEDBACK TEAM
E: FEEDBACK@WAIDC.GOV.T.NZ

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Blueprint Implementation Progress Update
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Jim Ebenhoh, Planning and Policy Manager
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan, General Manager Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

To provide the Committee with the first comprehensive update on implementation progress on each Blueprint initiative and at a summary level across both Council-led and Community led initiatives.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

Using the same reporting software as is used for quarterly reporting on non-financial key performance indicators, Blueprint implementation progress updates were obtained for the approximately 280 initiatives, which are contained in the District-wide Blueprint and the 15 existing Local Area Blueprints. In addition to providing brief updates on each of the initiatives, the attached report shows that implementation of most of the Blueprint initiatives is either in progress, ongoing or complete. For Council-led initiatives, the percentage of initiatives underway or complete is higher than for community-led initiatives, for which most initiatives are not yet underway (or progress status is unknown at present).

As the community-led development programme continues to roll out across our communities, and implementation of the new funding for Blueprint implementation and community aspirations advances further, it is expected that future reports will show a higher percentage of initiatives that are in progress or completed, including for community-led initiatives. The review of the Blueprint in the 2022/23 financial year will help refine priorities and inform Council investment in Blueprint implementation via the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan.

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee receives the Blueprint Implementation Progress Update report.

4. Background Koorero whaimaarama

The Waikato Blueprint (a consolidated document containing a District-wide Blueprint and 15 Local Area Blueprints) was adopted by Council in June 2019, following several months of public workshops and consultation. Information on the Blueprint is on the Council's website:

<https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/your-council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/plans/blueprints>.

Since adoption, significant progress has been made towards implementation, particularly through follow-up community consultation in 2020 on prioritisation and leadership of Blueprint initiatives, which informed the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP). Through 11 in-person public workshops in June and July 2020, and 136 survey responses, the priority of some of the Blueprint initiatives was revised, and every initiative was categorised as Council-led or community-led. The revised list of prioritised and ranked Blueprint initiatives was endorsed by the Strategy and Finance Committee on 25 November 2020, as an input to considerations for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan:

Resolved: (Crs Smith/Sedgwick)

THAT the Strategy & Finance Committee endorses the revised list of prioritised and ranked Blueprint initiatives in Appendix 1 to the staff report, as an input to considerations for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

The summary of this process and the resulting priorities is contained in the [report](#) to the 25 November 2020 Strategy and Finance Committee, as well as on the Council's Blueprint webpage.

As Blueprint implementation gathered momentum through the first year of the 2021 LTP, and following creation of a new Blueprint implementation and community aspirations fund arising from a review of Council's discretionary funding, Committee members asked for more regular and methodical reporting on Blueprint implementation.

At its 29 November 2021 meeting, the Committee heard from the Planning and Policy Manager on a proposed new reporting system that would provide a 'dashboard' view of progress across all initiatives, as well as brief updates as available on each initiative. This report provides the first results of this tracking system.

This 'snapshot' view of Blueprint implementation progress will not replace the intended reporting by Council's Economic and Community-Led Development team on their community-led development programme and rollout of the new Blueprint implementation and community aspirations fund. Those activities have contributed to the updates in today's report and will continue to do so in future, but their implications are wider than just Blueprints.

5. Discussion Matapaki

Methodology

The methodology of the updates for this report was designed to improve on the previous system of asking staff for updates in the master Excel spreadsheet, which was cumbersome and could not easily generate summary reports. Instead, all Blueprint initiatives were loaded into CAMMS.Strategy, the software that is used for quarterly updates on non-financial performance (KPI reporting) and which can be linked to CAMMS.Project for better integration of reporting. Each initiative was assigned to a staff member, and updates were sought in April and May, along with training and discussions about how best to use the new system.

For each of their assigned initiatives, staff were asked to choose from a drop-down menu on progress status, indicating whether the initiatives were complete, in progress, ongoing or not yet started. Staff also were asked to provide a short text-based progress update for their assigned initiatives.¹

Providing updates was a challenge for the roughly 22% of Blueprint initiatives that are categorised as 'community-led,' because Council staff may not necessarily know yet how a community is progressing with those initiatives. In these cases, the result of 'not yet started' could be rephrased as 'not yet started, or progress to date unknown'.

The same applies, to a lesser to degree, to initiatives within the 'Council-led' category, because many of them are jointly owned by the Council and community. For simplicity in this reporting exercise, the 'Council-led' category includes any initiative that the 2020 consultation exercise suggested should have Council involvement.

Results

The attached report provides a snapshot of Blueprint implementation progress.

In addition to providing text updates where possible on each initiative, the report has summary tables and pie charts indicating progress across the District, by Local Area, and by Council-led or community-led. This shows that implementation of most of the Blueprint initiatives is either in progress / ongoing (43%), or complete (10%).

¹ The default report field of '% complete' was estimated subjectively where an initiative is 'in progress', and the start and end dates proved challenging to adjust so were mostly left with a default end date of 30 June 2022. These fields can be adjusted or removed in future reports.

For Council-led initiatives, the combined percentage of initiatives in progress, ongoing or complete (63%) is higher than for community-led initiatives (18%), recognising that in most of the community-led initiatives progress status is unknown at present.

Progress appears to vary across the 15 Local Area Blueprints, with some communities having a relatively higher percentage of initiatives underway or complete than others.

Interpretation of Results

While the Blueprint development process undoubtedly created community expectations, the Blueprint section of the Council's website makes it clear that implementation of all Blueprint initiatives is not guaranteed:

"It's important to note that just because a project or initiative might be in the Blueprint, it doesn't mean it will happen straight away, or even at all. If it does happen, the project may not necessarily be Council funded. Instead this might be a perfect opportunity for a community to drive, with funding from other agencies and Council's support."

From a timing perspective, Council is just now completing the first year of the first LTP informed by the Blueprint. With over 280 Blueprint initiatives, having the majority underway or complete could be seen as a positive sign. As stated above, it is likely that community-led initiatives may have made some progress that Council staff are not yet aware of.

The community-led development programme and implementation of the new Blueprint Implementation and Community Aspirations Fund is expected to increasingly result not only in progress across a number of initiatives, but increased Council staff awareness of this progress by the community.

The Council's community-led development team are currently engaging with their communities to scope and identify groups that can lead Blueprint and aspiration projects, including through the following:

- Capability and capacity building through workshops, mentoring/ coaching to enable groups to progress their community-led aspirations
- Developing working relationships between different Council teams to enhance outcomes
- Building relationships with external agencies, especially funders
- Developing relationships with community boards and committees and helping them to support community aspiration projects

It is expected that these steps will encourage activation of more Blueprint projects over the coming months as communities further understand and embrace community-led development.

6. Next steps

Ahu whakamua

While initially considered as a quarterly exercise, it is proposed that six-monthly reporting could be more efficient and provide more meaningful updates each time.

As the community-led development programme continues to roll out across our communities, and implementation of the new funding for Blueprint implementation and community aspirations advances further, it is expected that future reports will show a higher percentage of initiatives that are in progress or completed, especially for community-led initiatives.

Future reports could benefit from community input, potentially via Community Boards and Community Committees, to better reflect progress on community-led initiatives or even Council-led ones where the community has in fact taken the first steps.

The review of the full Blueprint in the 2022/23 financial year² will also help refine priorities and inform Council investment in Blueprint implementation via the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan. This review could include cross-departmental and Elected Member workshops on what is working well and what is not with the current Blueprint programme, including a check-in with the community to potentially revise, re-prioritise, add or remove initiatives.

Feedback is sought from the Committee on the format and quality of the attached report, whether Community Board / Committee input should be sought for future reports, the desired frequency of reporting, and implementation progress in general.

7. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Blueprint Progress Report June 2022

² excepting the new Gordonton and Port Waikato Local Area Blueprints, expected to be finalised in August 2022



Action and Strategic Task Progress Report

Waikato District Council

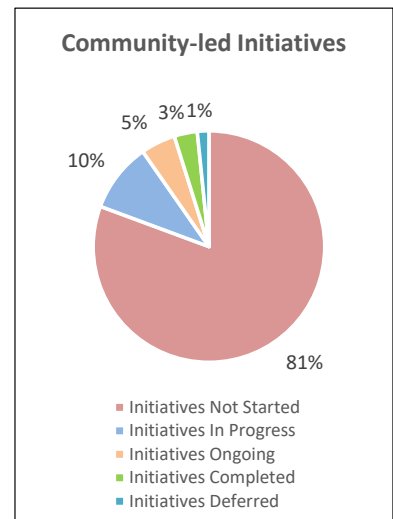
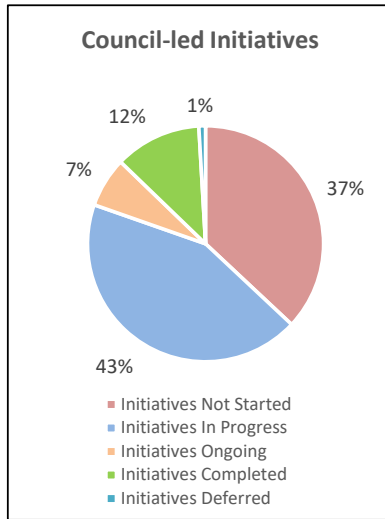
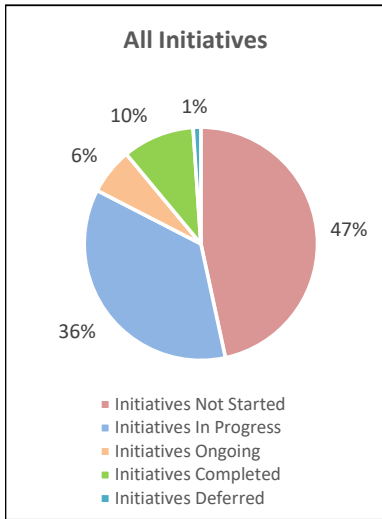


www.cammsgroup.com



BREAKDOWN BLUEPRINT PLAN

	All	Council-led	Community-led
Initiatives Not Started	131	81	50
Initiatives In Progress	101	95	6
Initiatives Ongoing	18	15	3
Initiatives Completed	28	26	2
Initiatives Deferred	3	2	1
Total	281	219	62



BREAKDOWN BY AREA

By Area	Not Started	In Progress	Ongoing	Completed	Deferred	Total
Horotiu	5	4	1	1	2	13
Te Kauwhata	8	8	0	1	0	17
Te Kowhai	4	5	0	2	0	11
Tamahere	4	6	2	3	0	15
Taupiri	9	5	0	0	0	14
Tuakau	9	3	2	6	0	20
Whatawhata	7	4	0	1	0	12
District Wide	22	27	6	7	0	62
Huntly	9	5	1	0	0	15
Matangi	4	3	0	2	0	9
Mercer	8	2	0	0	0	10
Meremere	7	6	2	0	0	15
Ngaruawahia	12	5	0	1	0	18
Ohinewai	7	6	0	2	1	16
Pokeno	4	6	1	2	0	13
Raglan	12	6	3	0	0	21
	131	101	18	28	3	281

2.1 Horotiu

2.1.1 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.24 HO6.3 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.25 HO6.1 Establish an Advanced Food Processing Cluster.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 23-Nov-2021					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.26 HO6.2 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level Last Updated: 16-May-2022					

2.1.2 Growth

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.27 HO5.2 Investigate the opportunity for additional industrial land (also refer to District-wide proposals) (2).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Sep-2023	50.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level Waikato 2070 does identify where to next with Industrial land in Horotiu. Last Updated: 31-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.28 HO5.1 Explore the potential for leisure, accommodation, and residential development between SH1 and the Waikato River (1).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Proposed District Plan Decisions and Hamilton City Council Plan Change 2 identifies Residential and Leisure activities in Horotiu between Great South Road (former SH1) and the Waikato River. Both local authorities now have operative zoning. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					

2.1.3 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.29 HO1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Horotiu, consider the historic Maaori gardens and the business park.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					

2.1.4 Infrastructure

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.30 HO8.1 Fill in or improve the appearance of the open stormwater drains at the original AFFCO village in Park Road (7).	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	01-Jul-2025	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: More information required, if this is a 'nice to have' and stormwater is operating as it should. This may not be prioritised and could be considered in the next LTP period depending on funding availability. Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022					

2.1.5 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.31 HO7.1 Form the paper road at the end of Sullivan Road and form a carpark to improve accessibility to the river (3).	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
Last Updated: 23-Nov-2021					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.32 HO7.2 Provide longer distance walking and cycling connections to Te Kowhai and Horsham Downs (4) (refer to DW1.3).	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: to be considered in the next LTP Considerations, the 2021/24 programme is full Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.33 HO7.3 Provide a walking and cycling route on the eastern side of the Waikato River between Horotiu and Ngaruawahia to create a loop with the Te Awa river ride (5) (also refer to DW1.3).	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Deferred	01-Jul-2024	31-Mar-2026	1.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: unlikely to progress as does not align with trails strategy Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.34 HO7.4 Investigate safety improvements and traffic calming along River Road as well as connections to the proposed route along the eastern side of the river (HO73) to create a loop for recreational cycling (6).	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Deferred	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	1.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: refer to 9.1.5.33 HO7.3, unlikely to progress as it does not align with trails strategy Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.35 HO7.5 Extend routes around the peat lakes for recreation.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	50.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Lake Kainui walkway is now complete with access around the whole lake. Work is underway in an attempt to provide a similar asset at Rotokauri. Project in CAMMS Strategy PR-21177 Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.36 HO7.6 Improve the carpark at the bridge on Horotiu Bridge Road. Consider sealing it and adding toilets and rubbish bins.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Ongoing	01-Apr-2022	28-Feb-2023	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: working with reserves team to complete works in year 3, this is a reserves project, but coordination between teams is required Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.10 Te Kauwhata

2.10.1 Communities

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.153 TK4.1 Work with the Ministry of Education to agree an integrated approach to delivering additional educational capacity, especially where associated with new residential areas (1).	Julie Dolan - Economic and Community Development Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 17-Dec-2021					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.154 TK4.2 Promote the provision of health services.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	1.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Community house alongside the health centre lead this. Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.155 TK4.3 Consider the provision of facilities to accommodate community, and active and passive recreational activities.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	20.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Community committee has assigned funding support person to assist with funding for 4 projects at the Tuakau Domain. Currently scoping progress with project leaders. Connecting to Open spaces team for criteria/parameters of council. Developing project 'stories' to align with funders' priorities. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.10.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.158 TK6.1 Consider rezoning the site of the existing primary school as commercial to allow for a central business hub (in conjunction with the initiative to identify additional educational facilities elsewhere, see TK4.1).	Sandra Kelly - Senior Policy Planner	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
Last Updated: 12-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.159 TK6.2 Determine key town centre strategy and management needs.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Town Centre Plans have been prioritised for Pokeno, Huntly and Ngaruawahia. Once these are completed an assessment of which towns will be next can be done. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.160 TK6.3 Strengthen and emphasise linkages to the Waikato River and the Te Araroa Trail, and leverage for tourism.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: No progress has been made on this. The ramparts and trenches that formed the core of the Rangiriri Pa's defences are ready, and the reconstructed North Waikato pa formally re- opened on 23 April 2022 which does connect to the Waikato River. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.161 TK6.4 Provide a covered facility to accommodate the markets.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not currently planned or budgeted for. Potential opportunity to identify the need with local developers and could be incorporated into future plans. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %

9.1.5.162 TK6.5 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.163 TK6.6 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

2.10.3 Growth

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.156 TK5.1 Consider measures to ensure high quality new residential environments.	Sandra Kelly - Senior Policy Planner	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2023	5.00%
Last Updated: 12-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.157 TK5.2 Provide design guidance to ensure housing diversity for different family sizes.	Sandra Kelly - Senior Policy Planner	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	5.00%
Last Updated: 12-May-2022					

2.10.4 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.151 TK1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Te Kauwhata, consider viticultural history, Lake Waikare, and the Whangamarino wetlands. Develop a heritage trail highlighting the viticultural history of Te Kauwhata.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.152 TK1.2 Promote Rangiriri, highlighting the area's history.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					

2.10.5 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.164 TK7.1 Produce a cycling and walking strategy to develop local connections and paths, including around the lakes and the Whangamarino Wetland.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	25.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The WDC trails strategy is under review and will be consulted on, as the Connectivity Strategy to include all connections - trails, footpaths, cycle trails, bridle trails etc. Content review and drafting of new strategy will be undertaken this calendar year (2022) by the Reserve Planning team. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.165 TK7.2 Consider alternatives to the bypass that achieves the aims of reducing trucks through the village (2).	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Jun-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: planning underway Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.166 TK7.3 Consider facilitating a grade-separated rail crossing, at existing or possible bypass location (3).	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: not planned in the LTP Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

2.10.6 Other

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.167 TK8.1 New initiative: Main street / town centre pedestrian and traffic safety measures.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	02-Oct-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: TO BE CONSIDERED IN THE NEXT LTP Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

2.11 Te Kowhai**2.11.1 Communities**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.169 TE4.1 Facilitate school expansion by shared use of the sportsfields or moving the fields to a new site (1).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: School have a walkway to the village green fields and have use of it at all times.					

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.170 TE4.2 Create a village green by expanding sports fields and include changing rooms and public toilets (2).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	15.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Negotiations are currently underway to purchase land within the Te Kowhai area. If successful, this purchase will cover future of growth in this area until 2040.					
Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.11.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.171 TE6.1 Support the expansion or intensification of the airpark with commercial uses associated with aeronautical activities (3).	Sandra Kelly - Senior Policy Planner	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Proposed District Plan Decision allows for the expansion and aeronautical development in Te Kowhai.					
Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.172 TE6.2 Consider expanding commercial zone towards garage (4).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.					
Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.173 TE6.3 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.					
Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.174 TE6.4 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.					
Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

2.11.3 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.168 TE1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Te Kowhai, consider the airpark.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started					
Last Updated: 26-May-2022					

2.11.4 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.175 TE7.1 Support the development of a new inner relief road, connecting Horotiu Road and Te Kowhai Road (5).	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: will be developed as part of structure planning and developer growth cells- next LTP					
Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.176 TE7.2 Support the expansion of the footpath network in new residential developments and connecting to the village centre.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: to be developed as part of the next LTP, programme for this year is full					
Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.177 TE7.3 Support the completion of the Te Otamanui walkway by the community.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	25.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: \$20,000 allocated per annum through the LTP to support the Te Kowhai Community Group in completing the Te Otamanui Walkway					
Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.178 TE7.4 Provide longer distance walking and cycling connections from the Te Otamanui walkway along the Waipa River to Ngaruawahia (also refer to DW1.3).	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: to be developed as part of the next LTP, programme for this LTP is full					
Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

2.12 Tamahere**2.12.1 Communities**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.181 TM4.1 Support the Zero Waste initiative at the Hub as a start of possible wider local initiative.	Phillip Ellis - Solid Waste Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	20.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Project on hold due to unplanned key staff member exit. Replacement starts mid June and will pick this up again Last Updated: 25-May-2022					

2.12.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.183 TM6.1 Support activation of the Hub development (3).	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 21-Dec-2021					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.184 TM6.2 Support local employment initiatives. Consider the quarry (needs commercial rights), elderly housing, leveraging off cycle route, retail in the new commercial hub, Southern Fresh Foods, home-based employment etc.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 21-Dec-2021					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.185 TM6.3 Facilitate a plan to rotate the location of the local markets between the current location at the church and the reserve in Matangi in order to increase frequency (4).	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 21-Dec-2021					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.186 TM6.4 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.187 TM6.5 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

2.12.3 Growth

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.182 TM5.1 Investigate whether the land bounded by SH21, Tamahere Drive and the proposed southern links route should be rezoned from rural to Village (2).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Council have taken a strong position on providing for no more Rural Residential or Large Lot Residential development in the District. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

2.12.4 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.179 TM1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Tamahere, consider the gully network, Wiremu Tamihana (celebrating heritage), and the markets.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 21-Dec-2021					

2.12.5 Nature

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.180 TM2.1 Support Mangaone Stream revegetation efforts and the construction of a walking and cycleway along this stream (1) (also refer to TM7.3).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	40.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: MUO signed with Tamahere Gully trust to continue development of walkways throughout the Tamahere Gully network. Funding allocated through all three years of the LTP to fund this. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.12.6 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.188 TM7.1 Advocate with NZTA to provide a pedestrian and cycle bridge across SH21 (5).	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: complete Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.189 TM7.1a Access across SH21 at roundabout.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Ongoing	01-Jul-2022	30-Jun-2023	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: With Waka Kotahi for considerations Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.190 TM7.1b Pedestrian and cyclist access across Expressway on and off ramps at Airport interchange.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Ongoing	01-Jul-2022	30-Jun-2023	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: refer to 9.1.5.189 TM7.1a, same task with Waka Kotahi for consideration Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.191 TM7.2 Work with public transport provider to ensure the Hamilton / Cambridge bus will loop past the new retirement village (6) and commercial hub.	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	31-Dec-2022	15.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: approved service to commence dec 2022 Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.192 TM7.3 Support the community with the extension of shared paths (walking / cycling) through natural areas.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	20.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: MOU signed with Tamahere Gully trust to continue development of walkways throughout the Tamahere Gully network. Funding allocated through all three years of the LTP to fund this. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.193 TM8.1 Investigation of service centre, funded through LTP.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Tamahere Service Center is now open and operating. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.13 Taupiri

2.13.1 Communities

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.195 TP4.1 Redevelop the Bob Byrne Memorial Park. Consider extending it along road reserve and creating visitor activity and a local social node through the construction of a jetty (1).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This initiative has not been progressed. If required, will need to be planned for in next LTP Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.196 TP4.2 Facilitate boating / water recreation opportunities.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Clarification required on whether community wants more boat ramps; there is already a large one under Taupiri Mountain. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.197 TP4.3 Support the creation of youth activities that are cultural and community based.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 21-Dec-2021					

2.13.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.199 TP6.1 Support when appropriate the upgrade of the local dairy to a supermarket, as the population grows.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: No progress has been made on this yet. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.200 TP6.2 Develop a town centre plan to address fragmentation and services required to support employment and residential growth (2). Also consider the impact of a new service centre at the interchange and the new entrance into Taupiri from the Expressway (3).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.201 TP6.3 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.202 TP6.4 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

2.13.3 Growth

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.198 TP5.1 Investigate the opportunity for industrial land (refer to District-wide proposals).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

2.13.4 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.194 TP1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Taupiri, consider Taupiri maunga, the 'village feel', and the historical sawmill and flaxmill.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Formation of community Trust to oversee and obtain funding for community led projects.

Last Updated: 31-May-2022

2.13.5 Infrastructure

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.207 TP8.1 Public toilets required at reserve.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

District public toilet strategy being developed. A toilet is provided at Bob Byrne Reserve, the Taupiri Domain has toilets in the netball clubrooms, but are shut when netball is not being played due to vandalism issues.

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

2.13.6 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.203 TP7.1 Ensure connectivity through the proposed Lovell development to the existing street network and the proposed service centre (4).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	10.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

A request for service has been drafted as part of the Ngaruawahia, Hopuhopu and Taupiri Structure Plan review to consider required transport linkages.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.204 TP7.2 Investigate the possibility of constructing a bridge across the Waikato River to connect east and west.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

No progress has been done to date on this.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.205 TP7.3 Allow for the continuation of the Te Awa cycle trail (refer to District-wide proposals).	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%

Last Updated: 21-Dec-2021

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.206 TP7.4 Consider cycling and walking to and from the school as the town expands.	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

to be developed as part of the next LTP, programme for this LTP is full

Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022

2.14 Tuakau**2.14.1 Communities**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.2 TU4.1 Support the local initiative to establish a community hub, which may be partially privately funded.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

OTCB applied for building consent to expand the existing youth center. This consent was paid for by WDC but no progress was made on behalf of the community. WDC staff will continue to support this initiative.

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.3 TU4.3 Develop a sports and recreation facility, including consideration of incorporation of the Council's pool facility.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	10.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Work has been completed through Sport Waikato to support the Dr John Lightbody Sports Society to utilise the existing sports pavilion building. Additional renewal work is due to occur at the Tuakau Pools to improve that asset.

If the community desire an entire new facility, significant capital budget will be required through LTP to support this.

Preparing business case and funding application for clubrooms renovation/refurbishment at Lightbody Reserve. Approx budget is \$400,000

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.4 TU4.4 Support and enhance library services.	Brian Cathro - Customer Support Projects Manager (secondment)	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Complete. Refurb and extension of Tuakau library was completed in 2021.

Last Updated: 31-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.9 TU4.2 Support the community aspirations for an emergency services hub.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Lease has been provided for Lightbody Reserve building to use as community/emergency hub. User groups established Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.20 TU4.5 Install lighting and CCTV for safety.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: CCTV cameras are already installed in Tuakau and a recent upgrade to the server has future proofed this. The cameras were installed by the community but not vested to Council and therefore they are not maintained. Plan is to add these assets to Council asset register and commence Planned Preventative maintenance. in regards to lights. Sports Field lighting has been upgraded at Dr John Lightbody reserve. No further sports field lights planned in current LTP. Potentially a request for street lighting rather than facilities or sport Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
2.14.2 Economy					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.6 TU6.7 Prepare a strategy for the promotion of Tuakau for living and visiting.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 18-Nov-2021					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.12 TU6.1 Prepare a town centre strategy considering character, provision of green spaces, streetscape upgrades, mix of uses, anchors etc. (2).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2023	30-Jun-2025	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Other town centres (Huntly, Pokeno and Ngaruawahia) have taken priority to date. This would require a District Plan Variation/Change to implement. Need to consider the Design Guidelines and Town Centre Character Statements. Can be done within next 10 years after work on Ngaruawahia, Huntly, Pokeno Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.13 TU6.6 Ensure that the timing of job creation aligns with residential growth.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The zoning for employment in Tuakau has been in place for many years. The Proposed District Plan Decision has allowed for additional residential zoning. Council cannot determine the timing of jobs to the market. Staff could assist business owners but this is community led. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.14 TU6.8 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.15 TU6.9 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.16 TU6.2 Consider employment uses south of town centre along River Road (see strategic diagram) (3).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This was considered as part of the development of Waikato 2070, however other areas were prioritised for employment. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.17 TU6.3 Establish a Designers and Makers Cluster.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.18 TU6.4 Establish a Designer Food Cluster.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.19 TU6.5 Investigate opportunities for short-stay courses.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 18-Nov-2021					
2.14.3 Growth					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.10 TU5.1 Consider areas for expansion, reconciling possible growth demand with high class soils and contours.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Decision on the Proposed District Plan identifies areas for future residential expansion while considering contours and high class soils. This saw some zoning in the west reconciled back to rural.					
Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.11 TU5.2 Address the interface between residential and industrial land. Consider sports fields as a buffer (1).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Careful consideration by the hearings panel was given to the location of Residential sites in relation to Industrial sites. Stronger Policies have been put in place to help mitigate effects of industry near sensitive land uses.					
Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
2.14.4 Identity					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.1 TU1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area,	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not started					
Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
2.14.5 Infrastructure					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.5 TU8.1 Build public toilets.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The new toilets at St Stephens Ave have now been completed and are open. Based on community feedback in July 2022, more toilets are desired but no specific details of where are provided. Staff will continue to plan toilets throughout the district on a need basis and in alignment with any strategy.					
Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
2.14.6 Transport					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.7 TU7.1 Provide advocacy for the widening of existing, and / or the construction of new, road connections to SH1.	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Ongoing	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: this project is not included in this LTP					
Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.8 TU7.2 Create a Park and Ride for public transport (for consideration 2024-2034 LTP)	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2027	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Pokeno-Tuakau-Pukekohe bus service was launched in January 2021. Although COVID-19 affected patronage over the ensuing months the service has provided a reliable and safe public transport option connecting these towns (and importantly, connecting Pokeno and Tuakau to the Pukekohe station). During the LTP deliberations consideration was given by elected members to set aside funds for land acquisition and park and ride facilities for railway stations at Tuakau, Pokeno and Te Kauwhata. However, this proved to be too expensive (for Council) and unaffordable (for our ratepayers). There is no doubt that Tuakau, Pokeno and Te Kauwhata can benefit from a 'milk train' (i.e., regular stop service connecting Waikato district communities) in the future but for the current Te Huia service it may be more cost effective to have a station at Pokeno or Te Kauwhata in the first instance as council already owns land in these towns that can be used for a station and park and ride facilities. Nevertheless, both short and long term benefits of where the next station in the Waikato district should be will need to be considered. However, there is no funding to progress a park and ride facility even for Pokeno or Te Kauwhata in the current LTP despite council owning land adjacent where the potential railway platform should be. Consideration for land acquisition to future proof a potential station and/or park and ride facility at Tuakau will need to happen through the 2024 LTP together with consideration of a future station in the northern Waikato (whether it be Te Kauwhata, Pokeno or Tuakau).					
Last Updated: 13-Apr-2022					
2.15 Whatawhata					
2.15.1 Communities					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.210 WW4.1 Support the process to create a meeting space ('Our Place').	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	30.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Blueprint funding allocated to this project. Sod turning event occurred - 30/05/2022. Construction due to commence 02/06/2022					
Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.211 WW4.2 Facilitate an investigation into the options for expanding the School. Consider expansion towards the east (1).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This needs to be led by the Ministry of Education.					
Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.212 WW4.3 Create public picnic areas with BBQ facilities.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: There is insufficient Council land in Whatawhata except for the Whatawhata Recreation Reserve as majority of land bounds highways, and exiting and entering is a safety concern.					
Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
2.15.2 Economy					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.213 WW6.1 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.					
Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.214 WW6.2 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

2.15.3 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.208 WW1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Whatawhata, consider the village as a service centre for the rural periphery and local marae.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 21-Dec-2021					

2.15.4 Infrastructure

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.219 WW8.1 Consider constructing new facilities as part of the proposed sports fields expansion (WW4.3).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	10.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Unfortunately, the Whatawhata Rugby club burnt down and have left the Whatawhata Domain with no facility. Community Connections team and Sport Waikato are working with the Whatawhata Rugby Committee to support the rebuild of their club building and ensure what ever is built suits the needs of the community. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.15.5 Nature

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.209 WW2.1 Address river bank weeds and erosion issues.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Ongoing liaison with WRC and roading alliance on issues as resources allow. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.15.6 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.215 WW7.1 Support NZTA discussions to deliver the roundabout to resolve congestion and safety concerns (2).	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: this is an nzta project and not responsibility of council. design is underway by waka kotahi, no dates for construction Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.216 WW7.2 Extend local footpaths to connect new residential areas to the village centre.	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: outside this LTP as programme is full Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.217 WW7.3 Investigate reinstating the Makarini Road bridge across the Waipa to improve connectivity between the village centre and residential expansion areas to the west.	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2028	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: this project is unlikely to go ahead as there is already crossing facilities, will consider if west side of the waipa river intensifies as its not in the PDP Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.218 WW7.4 Create public river access to the west of the village centre.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Budget was allocated through last LTP to install a boat ramp. Community decision was made to reallocate funding to playground and then reallocated to the Community Facility build. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.16 District Wide

2.16.1 Communities

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.237 DW4.1 Continue the implementation of the strategy for the upgrade of sporting facilities and reserves.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Staff continue to consider land acquisition opportunities for areas of the district which are under provisioned in sports fields. These provisions are benchmarked against other parts of the country and are reflected in strategic documents. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.238 DW4.10 Determine a strategy for the clean-up of building frontages and streetscape in town centres and other key areas.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 14-Jan-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.239 DW4.11 Improve accessibility of the Council's website and social media.	Emma Edgar - Communications, Marketing & Engagement Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	20.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:					
We are in the process of refreshing our social media strategy to ensure that it is up to date and most fit for purpose taking into consideration new approaches and platforms to reach our communities. We will be implementing this soon but in the interim have started increasing our reach through existing channels with enhanced content and campaigns/ messaging that resonate. We will soon be looking at our website refresh and how to ensure that we are leveraging this platform to best effect. Last Updated: 31-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.240 DW4.12 Determine a strategy for facilitating local communities in their communications (website / social media).	Emma Edgar - Communications, Marketing & Engagement Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: See progress update above. Last Updated: 31-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.241 DW4.13 Support events organised by local communities.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Events team has been created within Council. The team is currently working on community-led events to ensure compliance with strategies, health & safety, traffic management. Plans in place to create an events strategy. Volunteer framework has been created to easily document requirements and provide education on the management of these events. Further work will be done in the future to instigate Council-run community events. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.242 DW4.2 Complete a strategy for the upgrade of arts facilities.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 14-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.243 DW4.3 Resolve access needs to Hamilton libraries.	Brian Cathro - Customer Support Projects Manager (secondment)	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Complete. We signed a new contract in 2019 for residents that boarder HCC boundaries. This was recently re-signed through to the end of this LTP period. Last Updated: 31-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.244 DW4.4 Address lack in medical services and isolation issues.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 14-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.245 DW4.5 Implement the public toilet strategy.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Implementing as per works programme. Strategy to be reviewed to consider the expectation of customers and communities while considering budget restraints. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.246 DW4.6 Implement the youth strategy.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.247 DW4.7 Determine a strategy for addressing the lack in aged care facilities.	Julie Dolan - Economic and Community Development Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 14-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.248 DW4.8 Undertake a social audit to determine which services are being funded and by whom, which gaps exist, and whether there is any duplication.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 14-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.249 DW4.9 Support safer communities initiatives.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 14-Jan-2022					
2.16.10 Other					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.281 DW10.1 Civic pride via higher levels of service to less well-serviced areas of town, and targeting spots around town that bring the feel of the place down for clean up.	Robert Ashley - Community Assets Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 17-Jan-2022					
2.16.2 Economy					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.254 DW6.1 Determine additional industrial, commercial and retail land needs.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.255 DW6.2 Determine if, how much, and where possible future employment (land for office development) zoning opportunities beyond the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.256 DW6.3 Determine if, how much, and where possible future retail zoning opportunities beyond the Proposed District Plan lie.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.257 DW6.4 Investigate the industrial land opportunities as identified in the Blueprint project.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.258 DW6.5 Investigate the clean production land opportunities as identified in the Blueprint project.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Last Updated: 17-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.259 DW6.6 Determine a youth into employment strategy, possibly in conjunction with existing entities in this space.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Last Updated: 17-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.260 DW6.7 Develop a visitor attraction strategy preferably focussed on 1.5-hour attractions.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Last Updated: 17-Jan-2022					
2.16.3 Governance					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.277 DW9.1 Support non-Council external entities in their endeavours where their objectives align with the Council's objectives.	Nick Johnston - Strategic Initiatives and Partnerships Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Last Updated: 17-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.278 DW9.2 Determine ways of better utilising Geographic Information System (GIS) services.	Anton Marais - Business Intelligence Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Last Updated: 17-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.279 DW9.3 Give the Blueprint status.	Jim Ebenhoh - Planning and Policy Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Blueprint has informed the 2021 LTP and continues to be a touchstone for planning, operations, service delivery, etc. This quarterly reporting exercise is another example of the Blueprint being given status. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.280 DW9.4 Enable the devolution of the management of limited projects to local committees, justified by a business case. First undertake a 'local provision' scoping study.	Jim Ebenhoh - Planning and Policy Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	35.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This is a complicated initiative involving (potentially) co-design as well as empowering communities to deliver projects - but with health and safety considerations etc. The Economic and Community Led Development team's recent work with communities on their Blueprint and other priorities is an example of this being work in progress. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
2.16.4 Growth					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.250 DW5.1 Review the District Development (Growth) Strategy based on revised population and household projections.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The District Development Strategy was reviewed in 2019 and adopted by Council 2020. The review saw the Economic Development Strategy and Development Strategy combined. The Waikato District Growth and Economic Development Strategy (Waikato 2070) has four key focus areas with a variety of directions on how these could be achieved. The Strategy also identifies growth cells for each of the Towns and select Villages that the district is planning to grow. Last Updated: 31-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.251 DW5.2 Assess the plan enabled and commercially feasible residential, business and industrial capacity against the new projections, followed by an exercise to determine future residential, business and industrial zoning opportunities beyond the PDP.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:					
To meet requirements under the National Policy Statement for Urban Development, Council undertakes a Housing and Business Assessment every three years that looks at demand and capacity (supply). Council currently has sufficient residential, commercial, retail and industrial land. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.252 DW5.3 Undertake preparatory work in advance of an affordable housing strategy.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	20.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Council workshops have been held regarding affordability and data is being monitored. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.253 DW5.4 Implement design guidance.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Proposed District Plan Decision removed to urban design guidance. Work needs to be completed to understand next steps with regards to urban design guidance. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
2.16.5 Identity					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.220 DW1.1 Build a strong river corridor identity.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 10-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.221 DW1.2 Build the identity of each town under the umbrella of the entire District.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 13-Jan-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.222 DW1.3 Promote cultural tourism in the river corridor.	Sam Toka - Pouhono Iwi ki te Haapori Iwi and Community Partnerships Manag	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 13-Jan-2022					
2.16.6 Infrastructure					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.266 DW8.1 Progress the contract arrangement with Watercare for the delivery of water operations within the district.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2024	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Developed delineation table and graphics as part of the Stormwater Collaboration Workshops to demarcate ownership and maintenance responsibility of assets between WDC (Roading, Open Spaces), WSL, WRC and other entities. Delineation Graphics are also available on website for public use and information. Rural drainage asset base with WRC for stormwater. Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.267 DW8.10 Central Waikato Huntly and Ngaruawahia WWTP discharge consent renewals.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2029	2.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Nga WWTP non-compliant with discharge consent during 2020-21 period, current operations include; desludging of the pond, O&M plan to be submitted May 2022. Planning underway to address current non-compliances by July 2023 date. Nga WWTP upgrade is an option in the Northern Metro WW DBC. Considering bringing Huntly upgrades forward in light of development in Ohenewai. This is being undertaken as part of BAU. Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.268 DW8.11 Southern Waikato and Small Schemes Potential for any Te Kowhai/Horotiu water and wastewater upgrades enabling sustainable growth using cross boundary solutions (Hamilton CC).	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	70.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Northern Hamilton-Waikato Metropolitan Wastewater Detailed Business Case will propose a solution for the long term servicing of Te Kowhai and Horotiu. The options that are presently being look at is whether these communities, as well as Taupiri, Ngaruawahia and Hopuhopu, should be serviced through an upgraded wastewater treatment plant at Ngaruawahia, the Pukete wastewater treatment plant in Hamilton, or a combination of both. The business case is expected to be completed in mid-2022 after which it will be considered by the Project Governance Group for approval. Last Updated: 14-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.269 DW8.2 North Waikato Pokeno-Tuakau wastewater network upgrade, and the Tuakau wastewater pump station capacity upgrade.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2023	10.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This is being undertaken as part of BAU and shortfall needs to be addressed before physical works can commence. Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.270 DW8.3 Raglan - Raglan wastewater upgrade.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2026	10.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This is being undertaken as part of BAU, refer to the Waters Governance Report meeting for updates and the upgrade is being considered as part of the consent renewal. Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.271 DW8.4 Mid Waikato - Te Kauwhata wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) (short and long term).	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	01-Jan-2023	40.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

A capital solution for the Te Kauhata WWTP is currently in design to address the abatement notice and significant works are underway. This is being undertaken as part of BAU and reported in the open section of the Waters Governance Board meeting.

Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.272 DW8.5 Central Waikato - Horotiu to Ngaruawahia wastewater network; - Huntly to Ngaruawahia water main upgrade; and - Ngaruawahia network capacity planning.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Sep-2022	70.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Refer to Waters Governance Board (open section of the meeting) for detail.

Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.273 DW8.6 North Waikato - Pokeno and Tuakau water main upgrades.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2025	25.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

This project is underway, this year's stage is Dominion Road, Tuakau, which is nearing completion (approximately mid-May).

Last Updated: 28-Apr-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.274 DW8.7 Mid Waikato - Te Kauhata water-take consent renewal.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	01-Dec-2023	20.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Continuing to work with the TKWA to ensure the allocation requested will meet Council's growth aspirations and ensure timely application for the renewal of the water take resource consent by TKWA. This is being undertaken as part of BAU and being reported at the regular Waters Governance Board meetings.

Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.275 DW8.8 Southern Waikato and Small Schemes - Tamahere/Matangi water supply storage; - Onewhero (spring water) future services; and - Te Akau (bore water) end of water services.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2023	15.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Currently considering options for Te Akau Water Supply. Te Akau Options Assessment report was taken to the WGB in March to present the preferred future water supply option to enable a final solution to be authorised. Onewhero and Port Waikato high level options will be presented to Waters Governance Board early June. Struggling to secure land for Southern Schemes water supply scheme.

Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.276 DW8.9 Raglan - Raglan WWTP Renewal.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2023	60.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Considering options for land-based discharge solutions that will meet the needs of Tangata whenua and the majority of the Whaingaroa Community. Private land investigations are occurring along with the possible use of Wainui reserve. Being reported at the regular community update meetings and Waters Governance Board meeting.

Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022

2.16.7 Iwi

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.233 DW3.1 Use the Joint Management Agreements (JMA) more effectively.	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	50.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

At the 13 April 2022 WDC | Waikato-Tainui JMA Committee hui, there was a discussion on the importance of Council and the tribe agreeing on principles to inform future discussions. A key action related to this is for staff from both organisations to develop a strategic work programme for the next 12 months against a set of agreed principles. This work has commenced and is expected to be presented to the JMA meeting in October 2022.

Last Updated: 14-Apr-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.234 DW3.2 Formulate a strategy to build engagement relationships with Hapuu and to build awareness of Council processes and practices within Hapuu.	Sam Toka - Pouhono Iwi ki te Haapori Iwi and Community Partnerships Manag	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 13-Jan-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.235 DW3.3 Formulate a strategy for increasing the use of Te Reo.	Sam Toka - Pouhono Iwi ki te Haapori Iwi and Community Partnerships Manag	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 13-Jan-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.236 DW3.4 Create new staff positions related to Maori partnership.	Sam Toka - Pouhono Iwi ki te Haapori Iwi and Community Partnerships Manag	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 13-Jan-2022

2.16.8 Nature

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.223 DW2.1 As a review of Waikato District Council's Conservation Strategy, investigate the development and implementation of a Local Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy for the District, jointly with Waikato Regional Council staff.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	50.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

The Conservation Strategy Review is underway with the initiatives identified being investigated.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.224 DW2.10 Ensure developers know rural drainage WRC requirements up front.	Ana Maria d'Aubert - Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: All developers are advised to check with Waikato Regional Council rural drainage requirements and to address relevant matters that might be applicable to a proposal. The Waikato Regional Council has two Technical Reports relating to stormwater accessible on its website: "Waikato Stormwater Management Guideline (TR2020/70)" and "Waikato Stormwater Runoff Modelling Guideline (TR2020/16)". Within these reports are details of the Waikato Regional Council administered rural drainage areas, and WRC information requirements when parties are seeking WRC comments for their development proposals. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.225 DW2.2 Review solid waste services.	Phillip Ellis - Solid Waste Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	31-Jul-2023	30.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Future strategy and plan being reset with Steering Group, including aligning with clearer national direction from MFE. Pathway to implementation includes DW waste assessment and new WMMP (objectives for service and what it will become, including actions) circa July 2023; and ultimately procurement planning for new contracts at end of current contract terms. Last Updated: 25-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.226 DW2.3 Complete the ongoing data capture and condition assessment of storm water assets.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	01-Jul-2025	20.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: WDC and now Watercare are capturing Stormwater data on a catchment per year basis. It is expected this will take until 2025 to complete. Potential work with BI team to develop dedicated stormwater module in Intramaps (part of Stormwater Collaboration Workshops - using developed delineation graphics). Pulling all stormwater data (RAMM, Drainage catchment etc.) together into a centralised location. This is at early stages and will be a long term goal. Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.227 DW2.4 Build a greater awareness of the Waikato Regional Council (WRC) storm water guidelines across WDC.	Ana Maria d'Aubert - Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	90.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Waikato Regional Council has two Technical Reports relating to stormwater accessible on its website: "Waikato Stormwater Management Guideline (TR2020/70)" and "Waikato Stormwater Runoff Modelling Guideline (TR2020/16)". The Waikato District Council (Waters team) is developing its own "Waikato District Council Stormwater Design Guidelines, REV 9" which are scheduled to be finalized late May 2022. The Waikato District guidelines will make reference to the Waikato Regional guidelines, and when finalized they will be available on Waikato District Councils website. Together all these guidelines will be ensure developers and applicants for resource consent are aware of stormwater requirements for subdivisions and development. This Actin is to be reassigned to the Waters team. Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.228 DW2.5 Drive Low Impact Urban Design (LIUD) approaches through Catchment Management Plans and Integrated Catchment Management Plans.	Ana Maria d'Aubert - Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	90.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Waikato District Council does from time to time prepare catchment management plans. As and when they are reviewed or new ones prepared, they will encourage Low Impact Urban Design (LIUD) approaches. However, developers do not need to rely only on these plans in order to implement them. LIUD approaches will be part of the "Waikato District Council Stormwater Design Guidelines, REV 9" which are scheduled to be finalized late May 2022 (and then available on the website). In addition, the Waikato Regional Council has two Technical Reports relating to stormwater accessible on its website that also encourage LIUD: "Waikato Stormwater Management Guideline (TR2020/70)" and "Waikato Stormwater Runoff Modelling Guideline (TR2020/16)". Together all these guidelines encourage LIUD approaches in development where appropriate. This Action is to be reassigned to the Waters team Last Updated: 17-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.229 DW2.6 Lead by example by applying low impact storm water approaches in Council works.	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2023	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Initiative from Stormwater team (this initiative/action involves other entities as well as developers/public): Currently finalising WDC Stormwater Guidelines document to provide some guidance in terms of good design practices and preference to achieve multiple benefits from land development. Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.230 DW2.7 Investigate options to promote LIUD, e.g. through a remission of Development Contributions or an eco- design advice service.	Will Gauntlett - Growth and Analytics Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2023	3.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The first leg of this action will be considered as part of the next DC Policy Review. It has been added to an issues and options document. The second leg of this action has not yet been progressed at all. Last Updated: 11-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.231 DW2.8 Develop a better understanding of the rural drainage asset base and roles and responsibilities (WDC and WRC).	Carole Nutt - Waters Contract Relationship Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Developed delineation table and graphics as part of the Stormwater Collaboration Workshops to demarcate ownership and maintenance responsibility of assets between WDC (Roading, Open Spaces), WSL, WRC and other entities. Delineation Graphics are also available on website for public use and information. Last Updated: 21-Apr-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.232 DW2.9 Confirm the Council's approach to drainage, and ensure it is reflected in the consenting process.	Ana Maria d'Aubert - Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Where land drainage is relevant to a proposal, applicants are required to assess effects, level of risk to development, and propose methods and mitigation measures if necessary, prior to consent being granted. Approaches to land drainage may be relevant at both a Waikato Regional Council and/or a Waikato District Council level. The Waikato Regional Council has two Technical Reports relating to stormwater accessible on its website: "Waikato Stormwater Management Guideline (TR2020/70)" and "Waikato Stormwater Runoff Modelling Guideline (TR2020/16)". The Waikato District Council (Waters team) is developing its own "Waikato District Council Stormwater Design Guidelines, REV 9" which are scheduled to be finalized late May 2022. The Waikato District guidelines will make reference to the Waikato Regional guidelines, and when finalized they will be available on Waikato District Councils website. Together all these guidelines will be ensure developers and applicants for resource consent are aware of land drainage and stormwater requirements for subdivisions and development. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					

2.16.9 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.261 DW7.1 Refer to Identity for cycling and walking tracks.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 17-Jan-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.262 DW7.2 Secure an improved bus service for the entire Waikato District.	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	30.00%
<p>ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: New bus services have been considered in the current (2021-2031) LTP for the Raglan, Pokeno, Mercer, Meremere, Tamahere and Te Kowhai and Tauwhare Communities. Council approved funding in the LTP for these services and submitted via Waikato Regional Council for Waka Kotahi funding. Due to national budget constraints and low national bus service patronage, the proposed services did not attract Waka Kotahi subsidy. Waikato District Council and Waikato Regional Council staff have reviewed the local share funding and propose to utilise the local share to wholly fund four of these services as "trial services". It is proposed to commence these "trial services" from year 2 in this LTP with no guarantees of ongoing future funding. The proposed services and total costs for the 2 years are;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tamahere extension of City service \$150k (100k set aside local share) • Raglan shuttle service and change to existing service to Hamilton as "Express" \$185k (100k set aside local share) • Pokeno/Mercer/Meremere Demand Response – \$15k (100k set aside local share) • Te Kowhai -include Whatawhata loop - \$50k (100k set aside local share). <p>At this stage no service is planned for the Newstead/Matangi area due to the risk of the Ministry of Education stopping the existing school bus services should a public service be initiated. The above still has to be approved by Council. Last Updated: 14-Apr-2022</p>					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.263 DW7.3 Support the Waikato train stations within the Auckland to Hamilton Corridor project.	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	50.00%
<p>ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Raahui Pookeka Huntly Railway Station park and ride facility will be able to cater for buses once Council has acquired the adjacent Go Bus land and undertaken remedial works to cater for the movement of buses. At the time of this update (April 2022) Council was progressing with the acquisition of the property. With regards to potential railway stations in other towns (especially Te Kauwhata, Pokeno and Tuakau) there is currently no funding in the LTP for land acquisition and/or station construction. The development of a second passenger railway station in the district is subject to government funding and partnership support. Council does however have \$100K in the LTP for a feasibility study for a railway station in the northern Waikato which it is looking to initiate within the next financial year. Should there be further park and ride facilities created in the future, these would be constructed to cater for both cars and buses. Last Updated: 14-Apr-2022</p>					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.264 DW7.4 Continue to monitor the consequences of State Highway projects on the Waikato District and its local communities, and when possible fulfil an advocacy role to positively influence outcomes.	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	80.00%
<p>ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: By all intents and purposes communities and road users have settled in well with the new road configurations enabled by the Huntly section and the Te Rapa bypass section of the Waikato Expressway. Whilst the reduced traffic flow through Huntly and Ngaruawahia has improved safety, it has meant a reduced customer base for the local businesses (due to reduced through-traffic). Nevertheless, the Expressway has improved safety and efficiency to Auckland and further south into the Waikato. Staff are presently doing some work with Waka Kotahi and Tainui Group Holdings regarding the short and long-term implications for SH1 / Island Block Road intersection due to planned increased industrial activity in the Meremere industrial zone. Last Updated: 14-Apr-2022</p>					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.265 DW7.5 Strengthen cycling and walking trails along the river corridor.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
<p>ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Additional stages of Te Awa cycle trail now completed and open. Additional walking and cycle trails will continue to be identified through the upcoming connectivity strategy and will be developed as funding is available. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022</p>					

2.2 Huntly

2.2.1 Communities

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.37 HU4.1 Prepare a reputational strategy that builds on local pride.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
<p>ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022</p>					
9.1.5.38 HU4.2 Promote waka ama on the Waikato River and lakes.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
<p>ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 10-May-2022</p>					

2.2.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.39 HU6.1 Promote a Puketirini and Kimihia (east mine) Employment, Skills and Technology Cluster that builds on existing uses (1).	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
<p>ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Have Connected with Charlie Young, Jenifer, Murry, Greg Allen. Discussed plant nursery operation and potential to create learning facility. Meeting with Wintec to be organized. Discussed wider plans of Kimihia lake with potential community and commercial connections. Last Updated: 26-May-2022</p>					
9.1.5.40 HU6.2 Promote a Puketirini and Kimihia (east mine) Building Fabrication Construction Cluster.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 25-Nov-2021

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.41 HU6.3 Continue to support the youth strategy to tie in with the development of the abovementioned proposed clusters (refer to HU6.1 and HU6.2).	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Not yet started

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.42 HU6.5 Determine key town centre strategy and management needs (2).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2023	10.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

As part of the Priority Development Area working group (under Future Proof) considerations are underway with partners to determine interventions for the Huntly Town Centre. New zoning in place as part of the Proposed District Plan Decisions supports this.

Last Updated: 16-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.43 HU6.6 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 16-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.44 HU6.4 Support the Huntly Wearable Arts event. Consider increasing its frequency and creating more economic spin-off (e.g. skills development).	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

In 2021 the Creative Communities Scheme and Huntly Community Board support this event. The event is held biannually and community led.

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.47 HU6.7 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 16-May-2022

2.2.3 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.45 HU1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Huntly, consider the lakes, power, mining, bricks, arts, and promote as a strong rugby league centre.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Not yet started

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

2.2.4 Nature

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.46 HU2.1 Prepare a strategy for the clean-up of the lakes and addressing any other environmental issues resulting from mining activity.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

This has not been planned for apart from minor planting and renewal of existing assets (walkways, park furniture etc)

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

2.2.5 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.48 HU7.1 Support the central interchange off the Waikato Expressway (watching brief).	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2027	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

There is no support from Waka Kotahi currently for a central interchange either in the vicinity of Kimihia Road or Mc Vie Road now that the Waikato Expressway has been completed. This was despite a 2017 report done by Aecom which recommended that a central interchange be constructed as part of the then NZTA's Waikato Expressway Huntly section contract works. A site visit was also undertaken by Mayor Allan, Cr Patterson, Cr Lynch and WDC and NZTA staff in 2020 during which our elected members advocated for an interchange. However Waka Kotahi has indicated that the case for an interchange does not stack up considering the agency's other priorities and funding constraints. Council and Waka Kotahi's focus is now on improving the Raahui Pookeka | Huntly Railway Station. Staff recommend that the central interchange action be reconsidered by the Huntly Community Board since it is unlikely to get any traction.

Last Updated: 28-Apr-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.49 HU7.3 Promote a new pedestrian river bridge (4).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Something for consideration as part of the Huntly Priority Development Area Working Group. Funding application to Central Government for this (amongst other things) was not supported.

Last Updated: 16-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %

9.1.5.50 HU7.2 Support the production of a cycle/walking strategy that links the lakes, river and town centre.	Jackie Bishop - Contracts and Partnering Manager	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Jun-2023	30.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: working with reserves team to impliment on road walking linKs, works already underway under LCLR Programme - WAINUI RD, MATANGI RD, TUAKU LINK TO RIVER Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.2.6 Other

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.51 HU8.1 - Support the creation and implementation of a resource recovery centre	Phillip Ellis - Solid Waste Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2024	25.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Huntly - re-configuration of site (capex component) to occur once Metrowaste has new recycling sorting plant built and operating at Rotowaro Rd site (imminent). Some delays on getting operating model and operator on site due to staffing/resource issues. Commercial model is for public drop off with external arrangements with others for supply/reuse of product. Some uncertainty re potential for dog pound being co-located at site. Tuakau - in detailed design phase. Multi-use site (solid waste, roading, dog pound satellite) at Bollard Rd which is greenfield site. Lags Huntly for implementation in LTP. Similar commercial model to Huntly but with Smart also co-located at site. Some issues re dog pound certainty but future proofing. Last Updated: 25-May-2022					

2.3 Matangi**2.3.1 Economy**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.53 MA6.1 Establish a Heritage, Cultural and New Economy Business Cluster.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	51.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Matangi Heritage Committee is undertaking a cluster signage project to promote this activity. Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
9.1.5.54 MA6.2 Produce a village centre plan (1).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Matangi is not consider a growth node. A village centre plan could be prioritised once the completion of Town Centres growth node work. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
9.1.5.55 MA6.3 Support landowners' initiatives to develop more mixed use and retail areas where deemed appropriate by the Council (2).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Proposed District Plan Decision supports mixed use development sought by local land owner. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
9.1.5.56 MA6.4 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level Last Updated: 31-May-2022					
9.1.5.57 MA6.5 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2021	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					

2.3.2 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.52 MA1.1 Build on the strong identity of Matangi based on the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.2 to 1.4). Consider the Matangi Factory history and current use.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 02-Dec-2021					

2.3.3 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.58 MA7.1 Provide traffic calming and improved parking opportunities along the central section of Tauwhare Road.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Deferred to next financial year due to late adoption of NZTA budgets, no funding in this LTP Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					
9.1.5.59 MA7.2 Construct a footpath along Matangi Road up to Fuchsia Lane (3), and create further connections to accommodate walking from the village centre to Hillcrest.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	01-Mar-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: matangi to fuschia lane complete Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

9.1.5.60 MA7.3 Implement a loop bus service through Matangi and Newstead.	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Due to there being a school bus service in this area it is not feasible to have a public bus service operating at this point in time as the Ministry of Education will deem that it is the school bus service will not be required if there is a public bus service. Council is however working with Waikato Regional Council on a Tamahere-Hamilton service in the interim. We will also investigate a demand-responsive service for the Matangi/Newstead area with the Regional Council. Last Updated: 14-Apr-2022					

2.4 Mercer

2.4.1 Communities

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.61 MC4.2 Consider the development of a community facility with a meeting place, possibly in the Fire Station (2). Consider incorporating public toilets.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Negotiations continue with FENZ and owners of other buildings within Mercer but no definitive solution has been found. Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
---	--	--	--	--	--

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.62 MC4.1 Reconfigure the existing playground and upgrade playing fields.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The current playground is a converted old tennis court. Land issues are being sorted where the playing fields are currently, and usage of fields also determines the need for upgrades - \$100,000 for playground, \$600,000 to upgrade playing fields. This doesn't include the clubrooms, which are in a state of disrepair. Discussions for associated Reserve Management Plan inclusion under Sports Park Reserve Management Plan for Mercer Domain once this process has been resolved. This will provide strategic direction for a reserve area. Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
---	--	--	--	--	--

2.4.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.63 MC6.2 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
--	--	--	--	--	--

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.64 MC6.3 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
--	--	--	--	--	--

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.65 MC6.1 Produce a village centre plan, placing an emphasis on destination, specialty retail and tourism, recreation, visitor and environmental aspects. Consider incorporating the relevant strategic opportunities proposed in the Local Area Blueprint.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Mercer is not considered a growth node. A village centre plan could be prioritised after completion of Town Centres growth node work. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
--	--	--	--	--	--

2.4.3 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.66 MC1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Mercer, consider tourism, wine, cheese, and skydiving.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
--	--	--	--	--	--

2.4.4 Infrastructure

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.67 MC8.1 Consider providing appropriate facilities to address impact of freedom campers.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Needs clarification on the impact is from freedom camping in this community, whether there is a need for toilets, showers, bins, hardstand, dump station, BBQ facilities and shade. There is no current wastewater or water infrastructure. This would need to be factored into any budgets, as well as ongoing costs for maintenance and operation of these facilities. Land would be required for these facilities. \$750,000 land acquisition, \$1 million for double cubicle toilet, shower and sinks. Mercer does not have waters infrastructure so all facilities would need to be self sufficient with water supply and treatment of sewerage. Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
--	--	--	--	--	--

2.4.5 Iwi

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.68 MC3.1 Identify and preserve Maaori landmarks. Restore and commemorate historical Marae.	Sam Toka - Pouhono Iwi ki te Haapori Iwi and Community Partnerships Manag	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 08-Dec-2021					
---------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

2.4.6 Nature

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.69 MC2.1 Explore opportunities for wetland preservation and a park (1).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Area identified is subject to Treaty Settlement. This will have potential implications for all reserve areas north of Kimikimi Road. Staff awaiting direction from Crown on matter.					
---	--	--	--	--	--

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

2.4.7 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.70 MC7.1 Increase parking and improve roading infrastructure. Consider a new overbridge and the relocation of the sliproad.	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This project is not in current LTP Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.5 Meremere**2.5.1 Communities**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.71 MM4.1 Provide support to beautification initiatives, assisting with community pride in the place. Consider streetscape, entrance signs, house numbers etc.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	68.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Meremere has started a letterbox beautification project. Supported by Spring Hill prison fund. Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
9.1.5.72 MM4.2 Leverage more activities off the Hall. Seek sponsorship, e.g. for heating (considering solar power) and equipment (2).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: WDC have employed a Halls officer who are able to support Hall committees throughout the district to undertake these types of activities. WDC Facilities team will provide expertise and support when progress is made. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
9.1.5.73 MM4.3 Prepare a community engagement framework describing how to enable new initiatives, and strengthening relationships between existing committees and the community.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	2.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Currently in discussion with various committees Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
9.1.5.74 MM4.4 Prepare a reputational strategy that builds on local pride.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
9.1.5.75 MM4.5 Develop youth engagement initiatives to address the issue of youth leaving school early.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
9.1.5.76 MM4.6 Consider ways to provide more recreational opportunities and facilities for children.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	70.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: New playground and skatepark under way which will provide these activities. Council led with community engagement. (CAMMS PR- 21319). Creative Meremere are developing a business case to present to ministry of Culture and Heritage for funding for arts and music program for Meremere Youth. Meremere Hall committee are developing a Rangatahi program to "to explore their talents through physical activity, social interaction and emotional and mental understanding". Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.5.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.77 MM6.1 Prepare an employment strategy for rangitahi that supports TGH efforts (3).	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 09-Dec-2021					
9.1.5.78 MM6.4 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level Last Updated: 16-May-2022					
9.1.5.79 MM6.5 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level Last Updated: 16-May-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.80 MM6.2 Establish a Synergy Park / Clean Production cluster.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 09-Dec-2021					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.81 MM6.3 Establish a High Performance Vehicle Cluster.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 09-Dec-2021					

2.5.3 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.82 MM1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Meremere, consider the power station, motorsport, and Whangamarino wetlands.	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					

2.5.4 Iwi

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.83 MM3.1 Celebrate the Redoubt, linking it to a wider Maori heritage experience (Tuakau, Pokeno, to Rangiriri etc) (1). Add some associated commercial zoning.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The ramparts and trenches that formed the core of the Rangiriri Pa's defences are ready, and the reconstructed North Waikato pa formally re-opened on 23 April 2022. Further Community Led projects could be done to connect to Meremere, Mercer, Pokeno and Tuakau as part of the Land Wars story. Last Updated: 16-May-2022					

2.5.5 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.84 MM7.1 Support continued access off the Waikato Expressway.	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	In Progress	01-Feb-2022	30-Jun-2023	20.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Council and Tainui Group Holdings staff requested a meeting with Waka Kotahi to discuss the short and long term accessibility implications from Meremere onto the Waikato Expressway should there be further investment/industrial activity in the industrial area, which will result in increased traffic movements. This meeting took place on 6 April 2022. It was agreed that a phased approach be used i.e. short term solution in the first instance and then the long term solution thereafter. The short term investigation has commenced. Any short term and long term solution would also be of benefit to the wider community. Last Updated: 14-Apr-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.85 MM7.2 Consider an overbridge that also allows access to the river and Te Araroa Trail.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This project is not in current LTP Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

2.6 Ngaruawahia

2.6.1 Communities

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.86 NG4.1 Undertake strategic conversations around Council-owned land and halls for reinvigoration of community assets (1).	Anthony Averill - Strategic Property Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.87 NG4.2 Produce a planting plan and social space at Te Mana o te Rangi reserve (2).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	50.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Ngaruawahia Community Board and WDC staff have developed this in conjunction. Signs installed to identify the site - complete. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.88 NG4.3 Work with relevant entities to support the strategy for youth initiatives.	Julie Dolan - Economic and Community Development Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started. Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.89 NG4.4 Address freedom camping issues.	Tanya O'Shannessey - Monitoring Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	1.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Compliance monitoring ongoing - often in partnership with Reserves Team. Freedom Camping Bylaw 2016 will commence its review in Nov/Dec 2022 with a focus on increased signage, assessment of problem areas and a strong connectedness to the Reserves Bylaw. Particular attention to be paid to Freedom Camping hotspots in Ngaruawahia. Last Updated: 27-Apr-2022					

2.6.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.90 NG6.1 Undertake initiatives to ensure tidy commercial and industrial street frontages.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Roller door project underway. Clean and re- instate murals on shop frontages along Great South rd. Ngaruawahia Community Board initiative with WDC support.					

Last Updated: 31-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.91 NG6.4 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.92 NG6.5 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.93 NG6.2 Promote water based recreation opportunities, including the development of a café (4).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

This is a community-led initiative.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.94 NG6.3 Promote the idea of recreational opportunities in and around the Hakarimata Ranges, consider a gondola or a waterslide (5).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

This is not a council-led project.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

2.6.3 Growth

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.95 NG5.1 Consider extending the business zone (see strategic opportunities diagram) (3).	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

2.6.4 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.96 NG1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Ngaruawahia, consider Te Kiingitanga, the confluence of the Waipa and Waikato Rivers, and the Hakarimata Ranges.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Not yet started

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.97 NG1.2 Erect signage at the six entry points into Ngaruawahia, refer to its unique local identity and to promote tourism (also refer to NG1.1).	Julie Dolan - Economic and Community Development Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021

2.6.5 Infrastructure

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.98 NG8.1 Install or upgrade toilet facilities (11).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Toilets at The Point Reserve have been upgraded and new toilets have been installed at Centennial Park. No other toilets identified for installation in Ngaruawahia

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

2.6.6 Iwi

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.99 NG3.1 Promote local cultural tourism by local iwi (also refer to DW1.4).	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021

2.6.7 Nature

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.100 NG2.1 Undertake a pest control project in the Hakarimata Ranges. Consider this as an opportunity for a community-led conservation project (also refer to DW2.1).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Hakarimata Range is managed by Department of Conservation. Waikato District Council owns a very small portion. DoC is keen to engage the community in projects like this.

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

2.6.8 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.101 NG7.3 Provide longer distance walking and cycling connections to Te Otamanui (7), Glen Massey (8), the eastern side of the Waikato River to Horotiu (9), and Taupiri (10) (also refer to DW1.3).	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This project is not in current LTP, no projects in the trail strategy for these locations Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.102 NG7.2 Investigate opportunities for traffic calming and speed reductions on Great South Road through the town centre and for improved east-west connectivity for pedestrians and cyclists (6).	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This project is not in current LTP, this is being developed as part of the structure plan 2024/26 LTP Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.103 NG7.1 Upgrade pedestrian connections in the town centre and to the Te Awa river ride.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%
Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021					

2.7 Ohinewai

2.7.1 Communities

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.106 OH4.1 Review accessibility to / for emergency services.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.107 OH4.2 Support community initiatives for an area tidy up, addressing rubbish and weeds.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Not yet started Last Updated: 26-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.108 OH4.3 Extend the Council's fruit tree planting programme.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: This is underway in other parts of the district. It is community led but Council's Events team is happy to facilitate this. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.109 OH4.4 Undertake the paint initiative for 'Cowboys'.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021					

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.110 OH4.5 Assist with the set up of social media and website communications within the community.	Emma Edgar - Communications, Marketing & Engagement Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	10.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Work has started with Pokeno Community Committee to support the development of a community website. A guideline/ toolkit is being developed to provide branding and content strategy advice and will be used to provide a framework for others who are keen to explore digital communications options. In addition to this the social media strategy is being refreshed and a digital masterclass will be rolled out to CBs/ Committees. Last Updated: 31-May-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.111 OH4.6 Provide Council support to local events.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	90.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Community run events happening on Council land are processed through our Events Officer. We support the community with their health and safety, waste management, environmental health obligations- and ensuring they abide by district plan rules. We take into consideration the impact the events will have on our spaces, other users and other events happening in the same vicinity. We can also assist with reviewing the location/ suitability of their event for the location and giving alternative solutions. Our Communications team is able to advertise on our digital notice boards for events wishing to attract more participation. We can also lend out volunteer/ engagement equipment to the groups – and are currently expanding our resources for this. Event funding for communities can be applied for to the Community Board or Committee where the event is going to take place. In the instance, where a group does not have access to a Community Board or Committee, there is the Discretionary Funding Committee, where funding can be applied to. Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022					
ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.112 OH4.7 Support the expansion of the school and increase in childcare provision. Consider whether the hall can double.	Julie Dolan - Economic and Community Development Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021					

2.7.2 Growth

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.113 OH5.1 Investigate the potential for larger residential lots west of SH1, and a mix of larger and smaller lots (for affordability) east of SH1.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%
ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: There is a small allowance for large lot residential on the western side of SH1. The Proposed District Plan Decision provides for residential development on the eastern side of SH1.					

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.114 OH5.2 If development application progresses, then ensure possible expansion addresses its own impacts (such as traffic, noise, and visual). Ensure it contributes positively to the local community, e.g. by offering more convenience retail, improving housing affordability, new walking and cycling connections, improving the viability of the school etc. (2)	Sandra Kelly - Senior Policy Planner	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%

Last Updated: 12-May-2022

2.7.3 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.104 OH1.1 Build a strong identity based on a village community, river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.1 to 1.4). For Ohinewai, consider the ferry landing.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Not yet started

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

2.7.4 Infrastructure

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.119 OH8.1 Insert fibre with other services.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021

2.7.5 Nature

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.105 OH2.1 Clarify the future of the reserve (1).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	80.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Natural Reserve Management Plan was adopted in December 2018. Staff to execute actions identified within this document. Lake Ohinewai ecological enhancement and access project underway.

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

2.7.6 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.115 OH7.1 Create tracks on the stop bank along the Waikato River and around Lake Ohinewai (3).	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2022	30-Jun-2024	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

WORKING WITH DEVELOPER ON THE SLEEPYHEAD PROGRAMME

Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.116 OH7.1a Create tracks on the stop bank along the Waikato River	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2022	30-Jun-2024	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

WORKING WITH SLEEPYHEAD DEVELOPMENT ON THIS

Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.117 OH7.1b Create tracks around Lake Ohinewai (3).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	80.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Lake Ohinewai ecological enhancement and access project underway.

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.118 OH7.2 Add a pedestrian/cycling 'clip-on' onto the Tahuna Road bridge over the railway and over SH1 (4).	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Deferred	01-Jul-2022	30-Jun-2024	1.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

This project is not in current LTP and will be part of future consents for Sleepyhead development providing a separate pedestrian bridge

Last Updated: 02-Jun-2022

2.8 Pokeno**2.8.1 Communities**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.22 PO4.1 Consider the need for a sports park. Consider whether Munro Reserve can be improved for this or whether the park in the western growth area can be expanded (1).	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	50.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Initial earthworks of Munro Park completed. Further earthworks happening next Summer to prepare site for development. Draft concept plan developed and socialised with community. More in depth community engagement planned to confirm details of each asset - playground, skatepark/pump track etc.

CAMMS Project PR-21174

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.23 PO4.2 Establish library, community and customer services and / or facilities.	Brian Cathro - Customer Support Projects Manager (secondment)	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	1.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Progress made through the Pokeno public realm plan. We will work with this community to create a (community lead) hub at the current hall site. No further action planned at this point due to resource constraints.

Last Updated: 31-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %

9.1.5.120 PO4.3 Work with MOE to provide adequate schooling facilities for the current and future population. Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021	Julie Dolan - Economic and Community Development Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%
--	--	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------

2.8.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.123 PO6.1 Prepare a detailed retail needs calculation, preliminary transport and open space options (4), followed by the production of a town centre strategy that reconciles the current and future retail, employment, community facility, and open space needs.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	85.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

The Pokeno Public Realm Concept Plan was adopted by Council on 11 May 2022. This identifies public space, open space connections, transport links and urban form for the Pokeno Town Centre. The retail needs assessment is the remaining outstanding piece of work to be completed.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.124 PO6.2 Establish an Advanced Food Processing Cluster. Last Updated: 13-Dec-2021	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.125 PO6.3 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.126 PO6.4 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

2.8.3 Growth

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.121 PO5.1 Consider support residential expansion (2). ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: The Proposed District Plan Decision allows for additional residential development in several areas across the township. Last Updated: 17-May-2022	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.122 PO5.2 Consider supporting the Village Zone expansion (3). ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Village zoning (now called large lot residential) is not supported in townships as it does not deliver on our density targets. A new Future Urban Zone area was identified in the Proposed District Plan Decisions on the western side of the Pokeno township adjacent to the existing large lot residential zone. Last Updated: 17-May-2022	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Completed	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	100.00%

2.8.4 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.21 PO1.1 Build a strong identity based on the river corridor, and the unique qualities of the local area. ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Pokeno Community Committee have approached WDC for funding for community website. Friends of Kowhai Downs group formed to care for Kowhai Downs reserve and waterfall. Last Updated: 26-May-2022	Jason Marconi - Economic Development Advisor	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	11.00%

2.8.5 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.127 PO7.1 Investigate establishing wider transport links with employment areas, Tuakau and SH1. Consider a new underpass and / or bypass. ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Long-term project not in current LTP and will be developed as part of the structure plan for the next LTP Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2026	0.00%

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.128 PO7.2 Work with the truck stop owner to address community concerns. ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS: Council has had several conversations with the owner of the land where the truck stop is located. Last Updated: 17-May-2022	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.129 PO7.3 Create a Park and Ride for public transport	Vishal Ramduny - Strategic Projects Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2024	30-Jun-2027	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Council currently owns land for a future railway station at Pokeno. There is an opportunity for a park and ride facility associated with this. Preliminary staff assessment indicates that, besides a railway platform, the land can accommodate about 60 car parking spaces and 4 bus layovers. However, there is currently no funding in the current LTP for construction of either the railway platform or the park and ride. Any future location of a railway station here would need to be assessed against having one in Tuakau and one in Te Kauwhata - with consideration given to both short and long term benefits of the location as well as costs. It is not anticipated that a project to construct a railway station and associated park and ride in the northern Waikato can go ahead without government funding and agreement of rail partners (Ministry of Transport, Waka Kotahi, Auckland Transport, Waikato Regional Council, Waikato Tainui, Waikato District Council and Hamilton City Council). Council has in the past and will continue to advocate for government to fund a station (or stations) in the northern Waikato.

Last Updated: 14-Apr-2022

2.9 Raglan**2.9.1 Communities**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.134 RA4.1 Extend free wi-fi around the library.	Brian Cathro - Customer Support Projects Manager (secondment)	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

No progress made. Demand has not been there for extended public Wi-Fi. 99.9% certain this is due to the impact of covid/immigration/public habits changing.

Last Updated: 31-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.135 RA4.2 Support the Whaingaroa Raglan Affordability Project.	Julie Dolan - Economic and Community Development Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 14-Dec-2021

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.136 RA4.3 Support entities undertaking youth social initiatives.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Not yet started

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.137 RA4.4 Support the development of a community hub for locals, youth skills, cultural, health and wellbeing and environmental exchange (OMG Tech). Consider the Wi Neera Street old surgery' building (1) as an option.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 14-Dec-2021

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.138 RA4.5 Investigate the development of a recreation centre (and pool) and bringing sports together.	Megan May - Community Connections Manager	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Budget allocated to refurbish Raglan Rugby Club Rooms next FY. Local developer has also indicated that they may develop a community pool which will be held in private ownership.

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

2.9.2 Economy

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.139 RA6.1 Support initiatives by the tech and visitor sectors to address youth unemployment.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 15-Dec-2021

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.140 RA6.2 Promote the formation of a business hub for high tech promotion and exchange.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 15-Dec-2021

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.141 RA6.3 Consider how to support the community in creating additional and sustaining existing local jobs in tourism. Consider a bed tax to compensate for increased waste and to support housing affordability initiatives.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Project - Reigniting Tourism in Raglan – Creating a new look tourism sector that is self-sustaining and thriving, that promotes our unique identity while celebrating our people, our stories and our place. Undertake a comprehensive stocktake of accommodation providers within the Raglan Ward

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.142 RA6.4 Investigate opportunities for short-stay courses.	Kelvin Forsman - Economic Development Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 15-Dec-2021

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.143 RA6.5 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for office development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %

9.1.5.144 RA6.6 Identify if, how much, and where, possible additional employment land for retail development is needed beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2023	5.00%
---	---	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:

Consideration for employment land (Industrial, Town Centre, Commercial and Local Centre zones) beyond the zoning in the Proposed District Plan Decisions is work that needs to be undertaken. This work will be informed by a demand and supply assessment at a sub-regional partnership level.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

2.9.3 Governance

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.148 RA9.1 Investigate whether Harbour Board income is used locally (2).	Nick Johnston - Strategic Initiatives and Partnerships Advisor	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 15-Dec-2021

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.149 RA9.2 Partner with Raglan Naturally in respect to planning processes.	Donna Tracey - Strategic Planning Team Leader	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:
There are currently no planning processes specifically related to Raglan, but when the time arises, Raglan Naturally will be included.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

2.9.4 Identity

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.130 RA1.1 Build on the strong identity of Raglan based on the unique qualities of the local area (refer to DW1.2 to 1.4). Consider nature, regeneration, environmental initiatives, the arts, and surfing.	Lianne Van Den Bemd - Community Led Development Advisor	In Progress	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	5.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:
Project - Reigniting Tourism in Raglan – Creating a new look tourism sector that is self-sustaining and thriving, that promotes our unique identity while celebrating our people, our stories and our place. Undertake a comprehensive stocktake of accommodation providers within the Raglan Ward

Last Updated: 26-May-2022

2.9.5 Iwi

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.133 RA3.1 Support a strong Maaori culture, including education on the Treaty of Waitangi, respecting tangata whenua, and creating Te Reo signage (refer to DW3.3).	Sam Toka - Pouhono Iwi ki te Haapori Iwi and Community Partnerships Manag	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

Last Updated: 14-Dec-2021

2.9.6 Nature

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.131 RA2.1 Support Raglan Naturally in their prioritised local initiatives such as local food production, energy self sufficiency, alternatives to weed spraying, GE free approaches and education regarding climate change.	Rachael Goddard - Senior Advisor - Climate Action	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2024	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:
Support offered to Raglan Naturally in community-led development

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.132 RA2.2 Support community in Zero Waste initiatives, spread learning across the district.	Rachael Goddard - Senior Advisor - Climate Action	Ongoing	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2024	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:
The Senior Advisor Climate Action is providing support and input via the Waste Minimisation Steering Group. Support has also been offered externally to Xtreme Zero Waste. This will be primary role of Waste Minimisation Officer when vacancy is filled.

Last Updated: 17-May-2022

2.9.7 Transport

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.145 RA7.1 Extend walking and cycling network, including to Whale Bay.	Gareth Bellamy - Senior Transportation Engineer	In Progress	01-Jun-2022	30-Sep-2022	30.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:
UNDERWAY - WHALE BAY IS UNLIKELY TO PROCEED DUE TO HAPU LAND CLAIM

Works on wainui rd shared path under construction Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.146 RA7.2 Improve traffic safety around the school.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	In Progress	01-Jan-2022	30-Aug-2022	30.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:
speed limits changed as part of speed bylaw 2021 - school zones created

Last Updated: 01-Jun-2022

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.147 RA7.3 Develop a parking strategy.	Ross Bayer - Roading Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2022	30-Jun-2023	0.00%

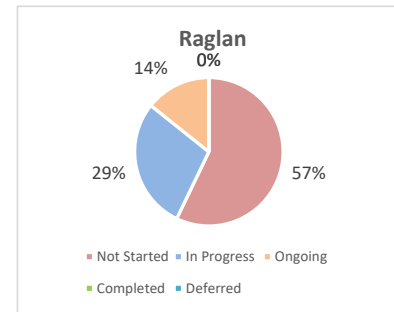
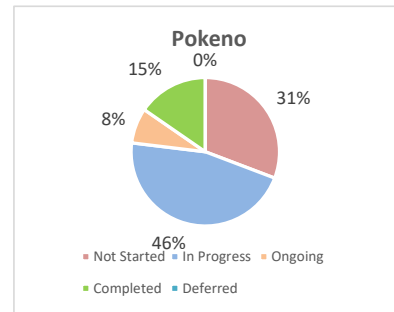
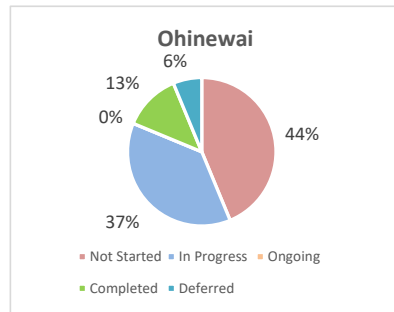
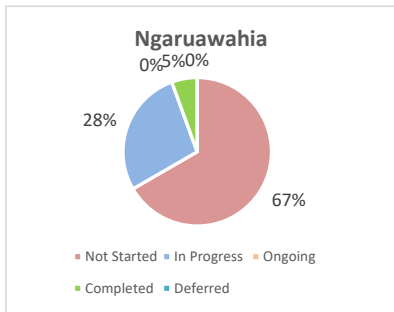
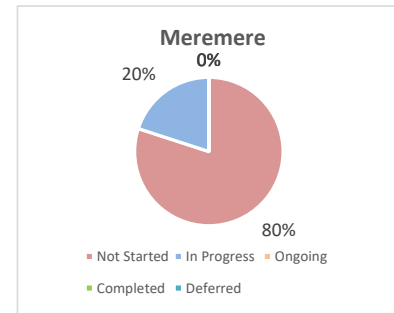
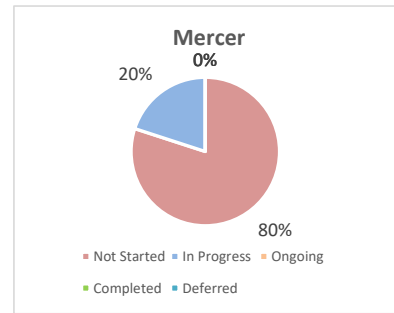
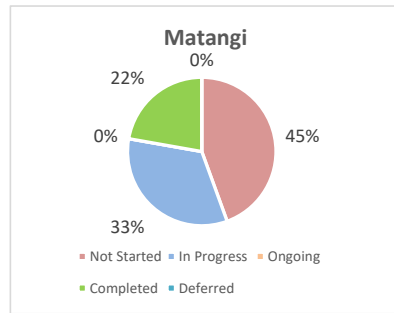
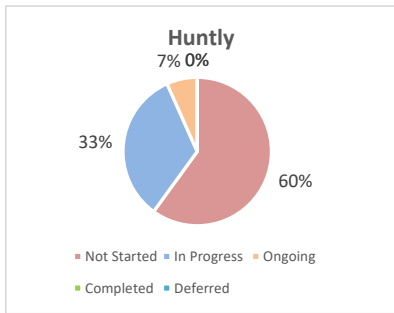
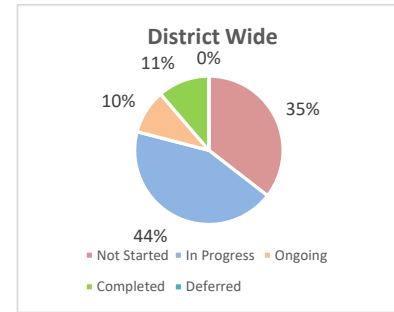
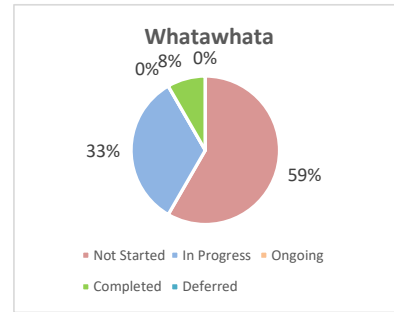
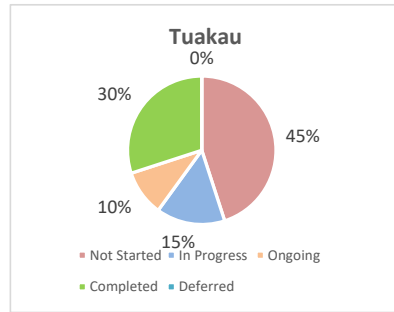
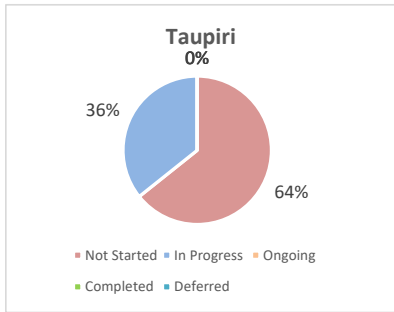
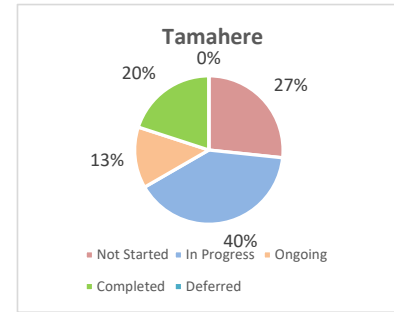
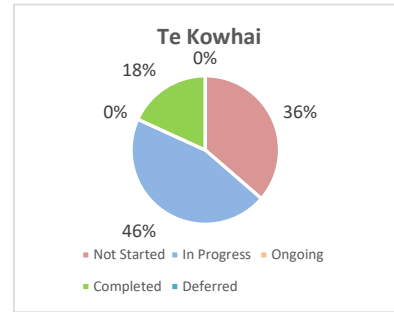
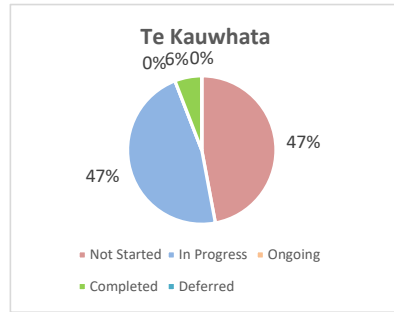
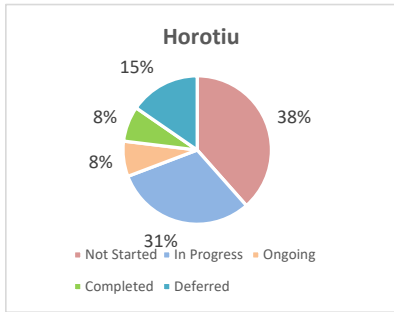
Last Updated: 15-Dec-2021

2.9.8 Other

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	STATUS	START DATE	END DATE	COMPLETE %
9.1.5.150 RA10.1 Raglan Naturally suggestions for LTP beyond Blueprint.	Melissa Russo - Team Leader	Not Started	01-Jul-2021	30-Jun-2022	0.00%

ACTION PROGRESS COMMENTS:
No action has been taken as yet. This will form part of the LTP 2024 project considerations. The project is anticipated to commence 1 July 2022 however projects will not be consider until 2023.

Last Updated: 06-May-2022



To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Managing Afforestation Incentives
Date:	8 June 2022
Report Author:	James Fuller, Senior Environmental Planner
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan, General Manager Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

The purpose of this report is to inform the Strategy & Finance Committee (Committee) of the submission that was lodged on the 22 April 2022 to the Ministry of Primary Industries on Managing Exotic Afforestation Incentives.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

A submission was made to a Discussion Document that indicated the direction of the updated Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS). The questions in the Discussion Document focused on vital areas of indigenous forestry. Still, they provided little detail on how this could be rolled out at scale to compete or sit alongside an established exotic forestry sector.

The Discussion Document explained the system and posed questions about the new system. Waikato District Council (WDC) did not assess the Discussion Document fully and replied to select questions. Responses were made to most of the questions relevant to the District. Other submitters carried out a more comprehensive analysis, including Waikato Regional Council (WRC), other district councils, Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) and Federated Farmers.

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee recommends that Council:

- a. notes the approved submission (as attached to this report) to the Ministry of Primary Industries on Managing exotic afforestation incentives was lodged with the Ministry for Primary Industries on 22 April 2022.**

4. Background

The release of the Discussion Document shows some progress in acknowledging indigenous vegetation as an alternative long-term carbon capture opportunity. However, WDC and others are concerned with how this will work, given the lack of concrete examples of the processes and systems involved.

The concerns relate to the increased cost of carbon credits as farming carbon has the potential to become more profitable than all agriculture, e.g. dairy farming. Impacts are already being felt in other agricultural categories (beef and lamb farming) throughout New Zealand (NZ). This has the potential to radically alter NZ's terrestrial land use and habitats and our national and international food production capability.

MPI has acknowledged this risk, and WDC supports the first part of their assertion that "Widespread indigenous afforestation still presents risks for land-use change – but we think this a lower risk due to the lower financial returns from carbon storage in indigenous forests". Council lodged a submission approved by the Submission Forum¹ on 22 April 2022. It is attached to this report.

¹ *The following excerpt from the Council's "Terms of Reference and Delegations for Council, and Committees of Council," provides details on the Submission Forum and associated processes:*

Submissions and legislation

7. Approve submissions to external bodies/organisations on legislation and proposals that impact governance policy or matters.

NOTE: The following process can be used in the event that a submission cannot be presented to the relevant committee prior to the due date for submission:

- a. The Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Chairpersons of the Infrastructure, Policy & Regulatory and Strategy & Finance Committees ('the Submission Forum') may jointly approve a submission.*
 - b. Officers will circulate the submission to the Submission Forum for approval, providing at least 24 hours for the review of the submission.*
 - c. Each member of the Submission Forum will confirm by response whether they approve the submission or have any feedback on the submission.*
 - d. Where possible, a consensus of the Submission Forum members should be sought. If required, a majority view will prevail.*
 - e. Any submission approved via this process must be presented to the next relevant committee meeting for noting*
-

Key points in the submission note that WDC is located within the Waikato Region, and the submission provides a specific district-level view of the Discussion Document. It requests that the changes are progressive and support indigenous forestry and its external benefits, such as:

- Exotic forestry for carbon capture can negatively impact adjacent land with ecological risks from pests, fire, biosecurity and damaging native habitats for native species. However, in the case of production forestry, these potential adverse environmental impacts need to be considered alongside the positive economic benefits. Production forestry is a significant employer, grows local trades, provides work for businesses and is an export earner.
- There are biodiversity threats from the short lifespan of exotic forestry for carbon capture compared to well managed indigenous forests.
- What happens when the fast-growing exotic forest begins to die off, especially in steep, rugged terrain. There is potential to have dramatic downstream impacts on waterways from drought and flooding.
- Although not part of this round of consultation, incentivising permanent indigenous afforestation is a good way forward. This would be mainly unproductive or challenging to reach land that has the potential to be retired.
- Future changes proposed are around District councils identifying areas for forestry. WDC considers at a national or regional level, which could be spatially mapped and administered by district councils.
- Small portions of land (5-10%) could be converted to indigenous forestry, with suitable trees in the right places. These small, planted areas could then be added together on a catchment basis monitored by the district council(s). The carbon credits spread appropriately through districts rather than converting whole farms to forestry.
- For the above to occur, there need to be incentives, good dialogue with landowners and upscaling in propagation and planting operations (possibly catchment orientated) to make it cost-effective.
- Esplanade and wetland areas should be considered further as carbon capture opportunities.

The Discussion Document indicated the direction of the updated ETS. The questions in the Discussion Document focused on vital areas of indigenous forestry but with little detail on how this could be rolled out at scale to compete with an established exotic forestry sector.

5. Discussion and analysis

Taataritanga me ngaa tohutohu

Ministry Primary Industries on Managing exotic afforestation incentives.

Social

The current ETS and exotic forestry provisions (carbon capture rather than production) have caused several rural farming enterprises to close. This has had flow-on effects on local communities where the forestry is locked versus agriculture with families actively farming. Local schools' roles reduce and support businesses like veterinarians, agricultural contractors, goods and service providers are reduced or lost.

Economic

The provision of associated goods and services is severely reduced in carbon capture forestry versus agriculture, and regional and national economies suffer over time. Carbon capture forestry is a one-off planting programme with little or no further input, with income generated from carbon credits. Agricultural land and production forestry require ongoing use of the land, goods and services. So, expenditure flows through the local economy supporting a range of communities.

Environmental

Carbon capture forestry sees a loss of indigenous biodiversity and wild pest species (weeds and animals) that can spill into surrounding farmland and native bush areas to their detriment.

Culture

The promotion of native versus exotic vegetation and minimising pests and weeds is consistent with the goals of Waikato-Tainui. They seek to ensure that the needs of present and future generations are provided in a manner that goes beyond sustainability towards an approach that enhances the environment (Waikato Tainui Environmental Plan).

5.1 Options

Ngaa koowhiringa

N/A

5.2 Financial considerations

Whaiwhakaaro puutea

The drafting of the submission to the Ministry of Primary Industries on Managing exotic afforestation incentives consisted of staff and councillor time and is in keeping with general staff business.

5.3 Legal considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture

There are no legal implications as no funding is being awarded.

AND

Staff confirm that the staff recommendation complies with the Council's legal and policy requirements.

5.4 Strategy and policy considerations

Whaiwhakaaro whakamaaherehere kaupapa here

The report and recommendations are consistent with the Council's policies, plans and prior decisions.

5.5 Maaori and cultural considerations

Whaiwhakaaro Maaori me oona tikanga

As there is no perceived impact on Maaori, no consultation with hapū or iwi has been completed concerning the submission to the Ministry of Primary Industries on Managing exotic afforestation incentives.

5.6 Climate response and resilience considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-taiao

The decisions sought by, and matters covered in, this report is consistent with the Council's [Climate Action Plan](#). Support for native forestry over the long term is preferable to exotic forestry that may die off between 50-100 years and cause ecological issues.

5.7 Risks

Tuuraru

The Overall Risk Profile is Low, as determined by Council's Risk Profile Assessment Tool.

6. Significance and engagement assessment Aromatawai paahekoheko

6.1 Significance Te Hiranga

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as of low significance, in accordance with the Council's [Significance and Engagement Policy](#).

The Policy requires Council to consider the degree of importance and determine the appropriate level of engagement, as assessed by the local authority of the issue, proposal, decision, or matter, in terms of the likely impact on and consequence for: -

- a) The District or region;
- b) Any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the issue, proposal, decision or matter;
- c) The local authority's capacity to perform its role and the financial and other costs.

The submission comments on national legislation and is only one of many submissions that MPI must consider and weigh up before making further changes to the ETS.

6.2 Engagement Te Whakatuutakitaki

Engagement on the matter is not proposed to be undertaken.

7. Next steps Ahu whakamua

The purpose of this report is to acknowledge the approved submission lodged to MPI on the Ministry of Primary Industries on Managing exotic afforestation incentives.

8. Confirmation of statutory compliance Te Whakatuuturutanga aa-ture

As required by the Local Government Act 2002, staff confirm the following:

The report fits the Council's role and the Committee's Terms of Reference and Delegations. Confirmed

The report contains sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed for advantages and disadvantages (*Section 5.1*). Confirmed

Staff assessment of the significance of the issues in the report after considering the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (*Section 6.1*). Low

The report adequately considers the views and preferences of affected and interested persons taking account of any proposed or previous community engagement and assessed level of significance (*Section 6.2*). Confirmed

The report considers the impact on Maaori (*Section 5.5*). Confirmed

The report and recommendations are consistent with Council's plans and policies (*Section 5.4*). Confirmed

The report and recommendations comply with Council's legal duties and responsibilities (*Section 5.3*). Confirmed

9. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Submission to Ministry Primary Industries on Managing exotic afforestation incentives dated 22 April 2022.

If calling, please ask for
James Fuller



22 April 2022

Ministry for Primary Industries
PO Box 2526,
Wellington, 6140
New Zealand

Postal Address

Private Bag 544
Ngaruawahia, 3742
New Zealand

080 492 452

www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz

www.mpi.govt.nz

Submitted online via: <https://survey.alchemer.com/s3/6763719/Managing-exotic-afforestation-incentives-Submission-Form>

Dear Sir/Madam

SUBMISSION ON MANAGING EXOTIC AFFORESTATION INCENTIVES

Thank you for the opportunity to submit the Afforestation discussion document on proposals to change forestry settings in the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme MPI Discussion Paper No: 2022/02.

Please find attached the Waikato District Council's submission, formally approved under delegated authority by the Council on 22 April 2021.

Should you have any queries regarding the content of this submission, please do not hesitate to contact James Fuller – Senior Environmental Planner, by email James.Fuller@waidc.govt.nz or phone 0800 492 452.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "G. J. I.", with a large, stylized flourish on the left side.

Gavin Ion
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

SUBMISSION TO MINISTRY PRIMARY INDUSTRIES ON MANAGING EXOTIC AFFORESTATION INCENTIVES BY CHANGING THE FORESTRY SETTINGS IN THE NZ EMISSIONS TRADING SCHEME

A discussion document on proposals to change forestry settings in the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme MPI Discussion Paper No: 2022/02

<https://www.minterellison.co.nz/our-view/government-moves-to-disincentivise-permanent-exotic-forests-and-land-use-conversion>

Executive Summary

Waikato District Council (**WDC**) appreciates the opportunity to submit the **Discussion document on proposals to change forestry settings in the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme MPI Discussion Paper No: 2022/02** (the Discussion Document). WDC notes that the Discussion Document has highlighted an imbalance of allowing exotic forestry (frequently *Pinus radiata*, a monoculture) to alter land use. The Discussion Document proposes to remove the ability for exotic forests to be registered as permanent post-1989 forests under the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS). Over indigenous forestry (mixed native culture) could be considered permanent given the species' long life and the evolving biodiverse habitat.

The Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) is in the process of developing a new system around afforestation and its implementation, albeit at a high level. The Discussion Document poses several questions about whether they have captured all of the issues around exotic forestry for carbon sequestration. This submission primarily covers the preferred option of the Discussion Document and answers some of the questions related to biodiverse indigenous forests in the Waikato District.

This submission provides a specific district-level view of the Discussion Document. We request the following changes are made to support indigenous forestry and its external benefits:

- Exotic forestry for carbon capture can negatively impact adjacent land with ecological risks from pests, fire, biosecurity and damaging native habitats for native species. In the case of production forestry, however, these potential negative environmental impacts need to be considered alongside the positive economic benefits. Production forestry is a significant employer, grows local trades, provides work for businesses and is an export earner.
- There are biodiversity threats from the short lifespan of exotic forestry for carbon capture compared to well managed indigenous forests.
- What happens when the fast-growing exotic forest begins to die off, especially in steep, rugged terrain. There is potential to have dramatic downstream impacts on waterways from drought and flooding.
- Although not part of this round of consultation, incentivising permanent indigenous afforestation is a good way forward. This would be mainly unproductive or challenging to reach land that has the potential to be retired.

- Future changes proposed are around District councils identifying areas for forestry. WDC considers at a national or regional level, and this could be spatially mapped and administered by district councils.
- Small portions of land (5-10%) could be converted to indigenous forestry, with suitable trees in the right places. These small, planted areas could then be added together on a catchment basis monitored by the district council(s). The carbon credits spread appropriately through districts rather than converting whole farms to forestry.
- For the above to occur, there need to be incentives, good dialogue with landowners and upscaling in native propagation and planting operations (possibly catchment orientated) to make it cost-effective.
- Esplanade and wetland areas should be considered further as carbon capture opportunities.

The Discussion Document indicates the direction of the updated ETS. The questions in the Discussion Document focus on vital areas of indigenous forestry but with little detail on how this could be rolled out at scale to compete with an established exotic forestry sector.

As noted, rather than providing any detail, the Discussion Document contains an explanation of the system and then poses a range of questions about the new system. WDC does not intend to assess the Discussion Document fully and reply to all the questions, but responses have been made to most of them. Other submitters have carried out that exercise, including Waikato Regional Council (WRC), other district councils, Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) and Federated Farmers.

The key focus of this submission will be on setting the scene for the Waikato District and some constructive examples of how WDC views the importance of indigenous vegetation, the potential for indigenous forestry in carbon sequestration in the right location and the need to protect productive agricultural land from exotic forestry.

Background: Waikato District and its Proposed District Plan

The Waikato District spans more than 400,000 hectares between Hamilton City and Auckland City. It comprises six towns (the largest being Huntly with approximately 7800 people) and multiple villages of various sizes. The Waikato District has substantial social and economic relationships with Hamilton City and Auckland City. WDC, as a regulator, manages large rural and significant ecological environments and recognises the importance of the Resource Management Act 1991 (**RMA**) and how it helps manage the Waikato District's social, economic, environmental and cultural values.

Waikato District and part of the former Franklin District amalgamated in 2010 as part of the Auckland amalgamation. Since then, the Waikato District Plan has comprised two distinct sections (i.e., the Waikato Section and Franklin Section) with varying objectives, policies and rules. In 2014, Council undertook a district plan review. From that point, significant investment has been made in financial expenditure, staff time and other resources. This process has culminated in the recent decision version of the Proposed District Plan (**PDP**) on 17 January 2022, after 46 hearings over almost two years. The new plan uses the National Planning Standards Framework and zones the district accordingly.

Overall Comments

The release of the Discussion Document shows some progress in acknowledging indigenous vegetation and its alternative as a long term carbon capture opportunity. However, WDC is concerned with how this will work, given the lack of concrete examples of the processes and systems involved.

The cost rises for carbon credits are concerning as farming carbon has the potential to become more profitable than Dairy (farming milk), with impacts already being felt in other agricultural categories throughout New Zealand (NZ). That would radically alter NZ's terrestrial land use and habitats and our national and international food production capability. MPI has acknowledged this risk, so WDC supports the first part of their assertion that *“Widespread indigenous afforestation still presents risks for land-use change – but we think this a lower risk due to the lower financial returns from carbon storage in indigenous forests”*.

There is an issue with the misleading terminology of ‘permanent forests’, which by definition of the MPI are “forests that are not intended to be clear-felled for at least 50 years, although they can be partially logged before then”. Problems with this terminology include:

1. In ecological terms, 50 years cannot be described as permanent in terms of a forest, so the terminology is misleading and will likely be misinterpreted by most.
2. Carbon sequestration is only valuable as long as it remains sequestered. As soon as a piece of wood is harvested, some or all of the carbon it has been sequestered is lost back to the atmosphere, thereby reducing or negating its carbon sequestration value. The act of harvesting itself produces carbon emissions and other short and long term effects (sedimentation and forestry slag).
3. Once the wood has been harvested, its final use will become increasingly important from a Circularity perspective. Harvested wood (depending on quality) utilised as pulp and paper is more likely to transfer a portion of its carbon back to the atmosphere depending on its disposal. Better resource use would be *‘wood-based textile and building materials’*; this may need some tracking of the products and circularity principles applied. Locking up the carbon for more extended periods can be more sustainable than other building materials (concrete and steel) and is closer to a net-zero asset.

Waikato District Council agree with the proposals to:

- ***“remove the ability to register exotic species within the permanent forest category of the NZ ETS.”***

This would mean that forests that consist of exotic species (such as *Pinus radiata*, other non-native conifers, or hardwoods) would not be eligible to be registered as permanent forests. Further work needs to be completed on “increasing incentives to plant permanent indigenous forests”, which has a range of flow-on effects other than Carbon sequestration (social, economic and environmental). As noted by Minister Nash, this should be “the right tree in the right location” and not at the expense of good productive agricultural land.

Responses to Discussion Document Questions

Is this a fair description of the problem?

1. Do you agree with our description of the problem? Why/Why not?
Yes, we already see a significant land-use change to productive land, concentrated on the East Coast of New Zealand, which will exacerbate in other parts of the country unless changes are made. The current system has unintended consequences, as listed on pages 13-15 of the Discussion document.

2. Do you have evidence you can share that supports or contradicts this problem definition? Or does that demonstrate other problems? Assessment criteria

Others provide that Waikato District has a range of forestry and native bush areas. The latter is healthier for fauna and supports the Council's vision as "Liveable, Thriving and Connected Communities".

3. Do you agree with our criteria for managing permanent exotic afforestation? If not, what would you change and why? Designing exceptions (option three).

Yes, in particular, 4-5, we need to support indigenous biodiversity (sustainable) and the associated environmental benefits; although it takes longer to grow, it lasts longer. The WDC supports this through a conservation fund that promotes fencing, pest control (flora and fauna) and planting for private landowners undertaking this work.

4. Should we provide exceptions allowing exotic species to register in the permanent forest category under certain conditions?

No, there are plenty of native vegetation options available over exotic possibilities. The discussion document and changes are not considering the unintended consequences of promoting the ETS and forestry conversion.

5. Are there particular circumstances that you support introducing exceptions for (for example, exceptions for certain species of exotics)? Why?

- What are the likely impacts, risks and costs of allowing exceptions in these circumstances?
- If we allow exceptions for exotic species under certain conditions, should we place additional conditions on granting this exception? What could these be?

See 4; natives can be used for stability issues; it may take longer, but it is more sustainable over the long term with the potential to be more resilient and increase indigenous biodiversity.

6. Are there alternative ways we can recognise and encourage these forests, either within or outside the NZ ETS? (For example, through the resource management system.) Options to manage permanent afforestation.

Yes, they are concerning exotics shifting back to production forestry and the timber to be used sustainably for wood-based textiles and building materials in NZ. Pre and post land management production methods should be implemented to avoid sediment runoff and forestry slag being washed out to the coast during climatic events etc.

7. Of these options, what is your preferred approach? Why? Are there other options you choose that we haven't considered? Timeframes.

Option 3B. Transition Exotic forestry to indigenous forestry and possibly allow timber to be harvested for wood-based textiles and building materials.

8. Do you agree with our preferred approach (acting before 1 January 2023)? Why/why not? If not, what is your preference? Comparing Option 3a (exceptions by secondary legislation) and Option 3b (exceptions after a moratorium).

Yes, this needs to happen quickly. Increasing indigenous forestry may require a significant investment in the propagation and production of eco-sourced (regional and local) native plants to fill the gap in an existing scaled-up *Pinus radiata* industry.

9. Do you support exceptions by regulations [option 3a] or exceptions after a moratorium [option 3b]? Why? No.

The loss of productive land and the lack of management of existing exotic carbon sequestration blocks has already occurred.

10. If we choose to introduce exceptions by regulations, what conditions or criteria should be placed on the Minister in deciding to pursue these?

A thorough understanding of the consequences and loopholes that might occur due to these exceptions.

11. If we choose a moratorium (Option 3b) – how long should it be? Why?

Three years to allow indigenous forestry to establish an alternative to exotic forestry. Stop overseas buying land for carbon sequestration as this skews land values and accelerates the loss of productive agricultural land. NZ needs this carbon sequestration in the right places to offset its emissions. It will likely lead to undated legislation, superseding the current approach.

12. Do you think a different type of moratorium (whether it requires a decision to be ended/continued) would have other impacts? Or do you prefer a different approach? Implementing changes to the permanent forest category.

Please review the moratorium on spat catching related to the aquaculture industry in the early 2000s as an example.

13. Currently, the NZ ETS defines forests based on the predominant species in a hectare. However, forests change makeup over time. Do you think this definition of exotic and/or indigenous forests is appropriate for the permanent post-1989 category in the NZ ETS?

Yes. It is for Exotic monoculture forestry but not for indigenous (permanent) forestry. Over time, indigenous forestry will evolve as more prominent natives crowd out smaller natives and native flora transport different seed stock to the sites. Although this process takes longer, it is more sustainable and environmentally beneficial.

14. What level of exotic species in a forest would be acceptable for the forest to be still classified as an indigenous forest and registered in the permanent post-1989 category in the NZ ETS?

Possibly 10 percent, but any amount is a danger to indigenous vegetation and the broader landscape. Wilding pines are an example of what happens when exotic species escape into the wider environment.

15. If forest changes from indigenous to exotic while registered in the permanent category, do you think it should be removed from the category (Option 1) or be treated as indigenous (Option 2)? Why? Are there other options we haven't considered?

It should be removed from the category; this makes it clear and concise. Given exotic forests are not permanent, they may need to be transitioned to indigenous forestry with the carbon sequestered used in sustainable products see 6 above.

16. If we choose to remove forests which have become predominantly exotic over time from the category, how do you think we should do this? Why?

Spatially and digitally tracked; see the introduction for suggestions and 6 above.

17. If exotic forests are removed from the permanent category, what would an appropriate penalty be for clearing the forest before the end of the permanent period? Do you think the current penalty needs updating?

Yes, repay the ETS credits plus 10% and the CO² generated from the clear-felling. Maybe some prosecutable offence in small cases where there is environmental damage. This may depend on the end of life of the timber (see 6 above)? Wood textile and building materials (CO² still locked away) versus pulp and paper where CO² is likely to be released.

18. Are you a PFSI convent holder?

No.

19. Do you agree with the proposal to allow exotic forest land in the PFSI to transition into the permanent post-1989 forestry activity, or would another approach be more suitable? Long rotation category under averaging accounting.

N/A

20. Should the Government create a long rotation category under averaging accounting for Pinus radiata forests that are not profitable to harvest at age 28, recognising the additional carbon likely to be stored by these long rotation forests?

No, it might be better to transition out the exotic forestry and use it as a sustainable material. Then replace it with indigenous vegetation rather than leave it as long-term forestry that creates extended environmental problems once the exotic forestry reaches its life expectancy. The above issues are further exacerbated in hard to reach and steep rural landholdings.

21. What do you think the impacts of introducing a long rotation category as proposed would be?

N/A

22. Do you think forests in this category are likely to be harvested? Are measures needed to prevent forests in a long rotation category from being left permanently and never harvested, or to mitigate potentially adverse effects of these forests being left permanently?

Yes, spot harvesting and transitioning to indigenous bush and forestry may be the best option.

23. What criteria should be in place to restrict the category to Pinus radiata forests which are not profitable to harvest at age 28? As in 22. See 17 and 22.

Maybe allow progressive removal before then with the replanting of natives or bush if the land is to become productive, e.g. Manuka honey production.

24. Do you think a long rotation category aligns with the proposed changes to the permanent activity and supports the government's broader forestry objectives?

No comment.

25. Are there alternative options to a long-rotation forest category that could more effectively address the concerns raised by stakeholders about remote and marginal land and align with the government's forestry objectives? Incentivising indigenous afforestation.

Yes, incentivise eco-sourced indigenous forestry through afforestation in suitable locations. Consider small portions of farms from willing landowners and calculate the benefits to a Meshblock or catchment level geographic area. Using the appropriate GIS and aerial datasets. Consider incentivising this type of opportunity if the Carbon credits are not sufficient.

26. Do you have any further feedback on how the government can reduce barriers and incentivise permanent indigenous afforestation to ensure we deliver long-term resilient, biodiverse forests?

Reducing barriers and incentivising permanent indigenous afforestation for public and private landowners will need corresponding upscaling of local nurseries in areas proposed for indigenous forestry. A process to contact local landowners to identify suitable land for retirement and make it easy to incentivise them to plant these areas appropriately. Sourcing local seeds and plants from local native bush habitats to help with indigenous planting stock. Funding from the government to scale up the scientific creation of multiple indigenous plant species for the districts.

Concluding comments

Afforestation is an essential tool for carbon sequestration, but it needs to be sustainable and cognisant of the environment in which it is proposed. Locking land into exotic forestry has seen a decline in rural production and a loss in rural communities both economically and socially. The Waikato District has high-class soils (LUC 1, 2 and 3) with some exclusions wasted on forestry.

The environmental impacts of exotic forestry have been a loss of indigenous habitat, biodiversity (flora and fauna) and a rise in biosecurity issues from increased pests to wilding pines. Incentivising indigenous forestry provides for proper permanent indigenous forestry that is sustainable in perpetuity if maintained. It will raise flora and fauna (native birds, lizards and bats) and be more adaptive to climatic conditions (drought and flooding).

Although not listed in the discussion document MPI, there is an intention to consult later in the year on proposals to give local authorities more power to decide where exotic forests should be planted under the RMA. This is a shift away from the centralised planning system proposed under the NBEA. Rather than further consultation, MPI could undertake national spatial planning to determine regions and districts where exotic forests might be considered and let unitary, regional, and district councils interpret this information.

Further to this, MPI should also consider adding three new categories. In the efforts to sequester carbon and increase climate change resilience, it is essential to acknowledge and provide support for large scale riparian plantings, wetlands and coastal vegetation habitats.

Large scale riparian plantings and wetlands (both freshwater and coastal) play an essential role in climate change resilience, often capturing and storing carbon at a greater rate than terrestrial forests, and have the added benefit in an increasingly extreme weather event prone climate of providing protection and resilience to hazards such as terrestrial flooding, storm surge and coastal inundation.

Large-scale riparian plantings and wetlands store and capture carbon. They offer a buffer to flooding while replenishing groundwater reserves. Further, they can protect rural and coastal communities and provide nursery habitats for fresh and marine fish and other species. Wetlands are also some of the largest carbon reservoirs on earth, estimated to store more than a third of the world's terrestrial carbon.

New Zealand has an abysmal record of wetland protection, both for inland and coastal wetlands, with many being drained for agriculture or other uses. As wetlands hold so much carbon, their

destruction results in the release of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere. Carbon dioxide emissions from drained and burned peatlands equate to about 10 per cent of global annual fossil fuel emissions.

Large scale riparian plantings and inland wetlands, including floodplains, swamps, lakes and rivers, are natural sponges, absorbing and storing floodwaters and rainfall and reducing the intensity of flood surges. During dryer seasons, large scale riparian plantings reduce water temperatures, nutrient spikes, and algae blooms, and wetlands are a source of water.

Coastal wetlands, including mangroves, saltmarshes and seagrass beds, absorb the force of storm surges and extreme weather events. They reduce the intensity of waves and floodwaters, shielding the coastline from flooding, and reducing property damage and loss of habitat. The roots of wetland plants also stabilise shorelines and stream banks and reduce erosion and sedimentation.

Having a mechanism whereby landowners see the value in protecting and large scale riparian plantings and creating wetlands will have compounding benefits not only as robust carbon sequestration systems but also for water resources protection, extreme weather resilience, protection of soils and reduction of sedimentation, conservation of fish and other natural resource stocks, and drought protection. If large scale riparian plantings and wetlands can be incorporated into the carbon sequestration framework, we can achieve multiple compounding benefits in the fight against climate change.

A key message of the Council is that new technologies offer new solutions to managing and monitoring natural environments, particularly tracking indigenous afforestation. This includes how we monitor and gather information to guide decision-making to promote better the well-being of people and communities and well-functioning rural environments. Spatially capturing land information, monitoring and analysis enable the opportunity for agile and faster decision making to support the afforestation of indigenous flora, the associated benefits and the management of risks to the natural environments. Given that many of the afforestation will occur on land, it should be administered or overseen by district councils with appropriate support from MPI.

Please see the link below of a system that has shifted land maintenance (mowing of pastoral land) and monitoring. From a policy/statistic/physical monitoring system to the technology of satellite and AI to analyse the mowing of fields (as landowners are required to do to qualify for a subsidy) in close to real-time. The system can also identify vegetation types, so the opportunities for adding AI to our monitoring systems have great potential. There is potential for something similar to manage indigenous and exotic forestry.

https://earsc.org/sebs/wp-content/uploads/2021/05/Grassland-Monitoring-in-Estonia_vfinal.pdf

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
Report title	Waikato District Council Submission on the Draft National Adaptation Plan
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Kelly Nicolson, Senior Policy Planner
Authorised by:	Clive Morgan, General Manager Community Growth

1. Purpose of the report

Te Take moo te puurongo

The purpose of this report is to inform the Strategy & Finance Committee of the submission on the Draft National Adaptation Plan, which was approved by the Submissions Forum on 1 June 2022 and lodged with the Ministry for the Environment on 3 June 2022.

2. Executive summary

Whakaraapopototanga matua

The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) released the first draft National Adaptation Plan (NAP) consultation document on 27 April 2022. The draft NAP consultation document included the Government's objectives for adapting to climate change and the strategies, policies and proposals for meeting the objectives. It also included the details of, and implementation timeframes for each of the strategies, policies and proposals that will address the most significant risks that were identified in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (2020).

The Waikato District Council prepared a submission on the draft NAP. Key staff from across Council provided feedback on specific questions included in the consultation document and that feedback informed the preparation of the draft submission. Councillors were given the opportunity to provide feedback on the draft submission and that feedback was incorporated into the final submission.

The final draft submission was approved by the Submissions Forum on 1st June 2022¹. The submission was lodged with the MfE on 3rd June 2022.

¹ 1 The following excerpt from the Council's "Terms of Reference and Delegations for Council, and Committees of Council," provides details on the Submission Forum and associated processes:

3. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee notes that the approved submission (as attached to this report) on draft National Adaptation Plan was lodged with the Ministry for the Environment 3 June 2022.

4. Background Koorero whaimaarama

Sections 5ZS and 5ZT of the Climate Change Response Act 2002 requires the Government to prepare a NAP no later than 2 years after the date on which the most recent national climate risk assessment is made publicly available. The draft NAP sets out a road map for reducing New Zealand's vulnerability to the 43 priority risks that New Zealand faces from climate change over the 2020 to 2026 period, as identified in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (2020). The NAP sits alongside and works in conjunction with the Emissions Reduction Plan, which was published on 16 May 2022.

In order to address the 43 priority risks areas, the draft NAP provides for three focus areas including, reforming institutions to be fit for a changing climate; providing data, information, tools and guidance to allow everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks; and embedding climate resilience across government strategies and policies.

The 43 priority risks are grouped into 6 broad action areas. These include the natural environment; homes, buildings and place; infrastructure; communities; economy and financial systems; and systems, strategies, policies and processes to support adaptation. The document contains a separate section for each of the broad actions, and each includes the reasons for taking action, the desired outcomes and how the outcomes will be achieved. The consultation document provided a series of specific questions at the end of each section to help focus the feedback on the submissions.

Submissions and legislation

7. Approve submissions to external bodies/organisations on legislation and proposals that impact governance policy or matters.

NOTE: The following process can be used in the event that a submission cannot be presented to the relevant committee prior to the due date for submission:

a. The Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Chairpersons of the Infrastructure, Policy & Regulatory and Strategy & Finance Committees (the Submission Forum) may jointly approve a submission.

b. Officers will circulate the submission to the Submission Forum for approval, providing at least 24 hours for the review of the submission.

c. Each member of the Submission Forum will confirm by response whether they approve the submission or have any feedback on the submission.

d. Where possible, a consensus of the Submission Forum members should be sought. If required, a majority view will prevail.

e. Any submission approved via this process must be presented to the next relevant committee meeting for noting.

The document also broadly outlines the roles and responsibilities that central and local government; iwi; the private sector; academia; communities and individuals will have to play in achieving the outcomes sought by the NAP.

The Council submission concentrated on the focus areas and actions that will have the most impact on the Council and the communities within the Waikato District.

The submission supported the draft NAP with regard to:

- the three key focus areas and many of the actions set out in the NAP;
- the recognition that regional and district councils will likely take a leading role in adaptation efforts and are best placed to represent local views and understand local challenges;
- the importance of collaboration and working in partnership with key stakeholders including iwi/Maori;
- the importance of understanding the indigenous worldview on climate change;
- acknowledgement that the cost of adaptation needs to be shared across multiple sectors such as Central Government, Local Government, the insurance sector, the business and development sector, and individual property owners;
- the recognition that climate change will eventually have an impact on all individuals, iwi and local communities but that some individuals, iwi and communities will be more vulnerable than others and therefore less able to adapt.

The submission noted that the actions in the NAP are pitched at a Central Government level but ultimately many of the actions and costs associated with adaptation will be devolved to local government and community level. The submission recommends that:

- the draft NAP should clearly set out the roles and responsibilities, including the funding responsibilities of each sector;
- Central government should work with local government to understand the constraints to funding adaptation initiatives and actions, especially where Councils and /or their communities simply don't have the means to meet the costs;
- Central Government should make provision for an alternative funding mechanism, such as a dedicated climate adaptation relief fund to support those communities and local authorities with significant funding constraints;
- Central Government work together with the insurance industry to ensure some level of insurance cover is available for existing development.

The submission also provided additional key information to support the actions relating to the natural environment; homes, buildings and places; and infrastructure from a local government perspective.

5. Discussion and analysis

Taataritanga me ngaa tohutohu

The objectives sought by the draft NAP support the four wellbeings.

Social

Climate change will have a disrupting impact on local communities, especially those that are more vulnerable to impacts such as drought, flooding or sea level rise. The purpose of the NAP is to ensure everyone has access to the tools, data, information and guidance to improve awareness of, and be in a better position to adapt to the impacts of climate change.

Economic

Climate change adaption measures are likely to be costly, and this will be a significant issue for those individuals, iwi/ Maaori, communities and Councils that are less able to afford it. The submission to the draft NAP requested that the NAP include guidance on the roles and responsibilities of each sector involved in climate change adaptation measures, and that this guidance include details of the available funding mechanisms, such as a possible national climate emergency fund or other similar mechanism.

Environmental

Climate change will have a significant impact on the natural environment through changes in overall higher temperatures, changing weather patterns and sea level rise. These changes will increase environmental stressors such as drought, wildfire, changes to the distribution of plant and insect pests, erosion and inundation of coastal habitats. The submission to the draft NAP included detailed feedback on the likely impacts that climate change will have on the natural environment and how those impacts are best addressed to reduce overall impacts.

Culture

The draft NAP recognises that iwi/ Maaori may be more vulnerability to the impacts of climate change and potentially less resourced to adapt. The submission supports the key actions that support iwi/ Maaori to address any inequities and to increase resilience including but not limited to the following actions:

- integrating Mātauranga Maaori into adaptive planning frameworks;
 - working with mana whenua and supporting Kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/ cultural assets;
 - providing access to high quality, up to date information on the options available and how to prepare for the impacts of climate change;
 - embedding adaptation into funding models for Māori housing; and
 - Working in partnership with iwi and recognising the importance of the indigenous worldview on climate change that is captured in the Rauora climate change framework.
-

5.1 Options

Ngaa koowhiringa

No options are available for the Committee to consider because the submission on the draft National Adaptation Plan was approved by the Submissions Forum prior to lodging the submission to the Ministry for the Environment.

5.2 Financial considerations

Whaiwhakaaro puutea

The drafting of the submission to the Ministry for the Environment on the draft National Adaptation Plan consisted of staff and councillor time, which is within the scope staff roles and responsibilities.

5.3 Legal considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-ture

There are no legal implications as no funding is being awarded.

AND

Staff confirm that the staff recommendation complies with the Council's legal and policy requirements.

5.4 Strategy and policy considerations

Whaiwhakaaro whakamaaherehere kaupapa here

The report and recommendations are consistent with the Council's policies, plans and prior decisions.

5.5 Maaori and cultural considerations

Whaiwhakaaro Maaori me oona tikanga

There is no perceived impact on Maaori by the Council's submission to the Ministry for the Environment on the draft National Adaptation Plan. For this reason no consultation with hapū or iwi has been completed in regards to the submission.

5.6 Climate response and resilience considerations

Whaiwhakaaro-aa-taiao

The decisions sought by, and matters covered in this report are consistent with the Council's [Climate Action Plan](#). Providing feedback to the draft National Adaptation Plan directly supports Council's roles and responsibilities regarding increasing resilience to the impacts of climate change across Council and communities within the district.

5.7 Risks

Tuuraru

The overall risk profile is low, as determined by Council's Risk Profile Assessment Tool.

6. Significance and engagement assessment Aromatawai paahekoheko

6.1 Significance Te Hiranga

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as being of low significance, in accordance with the Council's [Significance and Engagement Policy](#).

The Policy requires Council to consider the degree of importance and determine the appropriate level of engagement, as assessed by the local authority on the issue, proposal, decision, or matter, in terms of the likely impact on and consequence for: -

- a) The District or region;
- b) Any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the issue, proposal, decision or matter;
- c) The local authority's capacity to perform its role and the financial and other costs.

The submission provides feedback on the draft National Adaptation Plan and is one of many submissions that MfE must consider and weigh up before finalising and publishing the National Adaptation Plan.

6.2 Engagement Te Whakatuutakitaki

Engagement on the matters set out in the draft NAP was carried out with internal staff across multiple business units in Council and feedback informed the development of the final Council submission.

Highest level of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage</i>	Key staff were given a copy of the draft NAP consultation document and asked to provide feedback on the actions set out in the consultation document, using the specific questions as a guide. This feedback informed the development of the draft submission. The Submissions Forum and other Councillors were then given an opportunity to provide feedback on the draft submission, and this feedback was incorporated into the final document.				

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Internal
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Community Boards/Community Committees
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi and hapuu
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Affected Communities
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Affected Businesses
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (Please Specify)

7. Next steps Ahu whakamua

The purpose of this report is to inform the Strategy and Finance Committee that the submission on the draft National Adaptation Plan was approved by the Submissions Forum on 1 June 2022 and lodged with MfE on 3 June 2022.

8. Confirmation of statutory compliance Te Whakatuuturutanga aa-ture

As required by the Local Government Act 2002, staff confirm the following:

The report fits the Council's role and the Committee's Terms of Reference and Delegations.	Confirmed
The report contains sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed for advantages and disadvantages (<i>Section 5.1</i>).	Confirmed
Staff assessment of the significance of the issues in the report after considering the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (<i>Section 6.1</i>).	Low

The report adequately considers the views and preferences of affected and interested persons taking account of any proposed or previous community engagement and assessed level of significance (<i>Section 0</i>).	Confirmed
The report considers the impact on Maaori (<i>Section 0</i>).	Confirmed
The report and recommendations are consistent with Council's plans and policies (<i>Section 0</i>).	Confirmed
The report and recommendations comply with Council's legal duties and responsibilities (<i>Section 0</i>).	Confirmed

9. Attachments

Ngaa taapirihanga

Attachment 1 – Copy of the Waikato District Council Submission to the Ministry for the Environment on the draft National Adaptation Plan.

Submission from Waikato District Council on the draft the National Adaptation Plan and the Adapt and Thrive consultation document

Date: 03 June 2022

Submitter details:
Waikato District Council
Private Bag 544
Ngaruawahia 3742

Contact person:
Kelly Nicolson
Senior Policy Planner, Planning and Policy
Email: Kelly.Nicolson@waidc.govt.nz
Phone: (07) 8248633

Introduction

1. Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the draft National Adaptation Plan (NAP) and the Adapt and Thrive consultation document.
2. The Waikato District Council (the Council) would like to point out that this submission process has been challenging due to the short consultation period and the reluctance of Central Government to provide additional time to enable the Council to carry out a comprehensive review of the documents, and subsequent in-depth discussion with elected members.
3. The Council generally supports the matters set out in the submission by the Waikato Regional Council from the Waikato regional perspective, including the feedback on the Adapt and Thrive consultation document.
4. This submission provides feedback from the Waikato District Council's perspective, especially with regards to our statutory roles and responsibilities, as well as our understanding and experience in adaptive management processes.

Key messages

5. The Council understands that the roles and responsibilities for adaptation to climate change will have a substantial impact on how the Council carries out its everyday business, particularly in terms of:
 - a. our role in the provision of infrastructure and essential services;
 - b. statutory responsibilities when making decisions on how to use, manage, develop and protect natural and physical resources under the Resource Management Act;
 - c. our statutory roles and responsibilities with regards to civil defence and emergency management; and
 - d. the Council's vision to work together with our communities to build liveable, thriving and connected communities.
6. The Council also understands that climate change will eventually have an impact on all individuals, iwi and local communities and that some individuals, iwi and communities will, for a range of reasons, be more vulnerable to climate impacts than others.
7. The Council recognises that local government has a key role in supporting our communities to build adaptive capacity to the adverse impacts of climate change. We also recognise that this work requires a collaborative process, of which local authorities have a central role.
8. The Council generally supports the draft NAP, in particular the Council supports:

- a. The three focus areas that will reform critical planning and response systems to increase resilience to our changing climate; provide data, information, tools and guidance better understand the risks that we face; and embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies.
 - b. Having clear messaging with regards to the importance of a collaborative approach to achieving effective adaptation;
 - c. Recognition that regional and district councils should take a lead role in adaptation efforts and are best placed to represent local views and understand local challenges. Many local authorities are already addressing climate risk and have relevant knowledge and experience. It will be useful to share this knowledge and experience through case studies demonstrating what worked well and where improvements could be made;
 - d. Working in partnership with iwi and recognition of the importance of the indigenous worldview on climate change that is captured in the Rauora climate change framework.
9. The Council notes that the draft NAP is pitched at a high level and focusses largely on the role of central government agencies when setting out the critical and supporting actions within each topic chapter. Conversely it lacks sufficient detail on the specific role of local government and other non-government stakeholders within each of the topic areas.
10. The Council acknowledges and agrees that the cost of adaptation should be shared across multiple sectors such as Central Government, Local Government, the insurance sector, the business and development sector, as well as individual property owners. However, the draft NAP does not provide sufficient detail on how roles and responsibilities will be allocated across each sector, nor does it include details on what funding mechanisms will be available.
11. The Council is aware that certain individuals and communities are more at risk from the physical impacts of climate change, while also being less able to pay for adaptation actions or initiatives. There are varying degrees of vulnerability within communities for a complexity of reasons. The draft NAP does not provide sufficient detail on this issue, especially around who will pay when individuals, local communities and local authorities have significant funding constraints. The Council submits that:
- a. The draft NAP should clearly set out the funding responsibilities of each sector;
 - b. Central government should work with local government to understand the constraints to funding adaptation initiatives and actions, especially where Councils and /or their communities simply don't have the means to meet the costs;
 - c. Central Government should make provision for an alternative funding mechanism, such as a dedicated climate adaptation relief fund to support those communities and local authorities with significant funding constraints;
 - d. The Council also supports Central Government working together with the insurance industry to ensure some level of insurance cover is retained for existing development, i.e. providing cover for adaptive measures such as rebuilding in a different location.
12. The Council notes that the impacts on Māori communities have been acknowledged at a high level in the draft NAP and there is a strong focus on the use of Mātauranga Māori. However, it is important to note that the transfer of traditional knowledge may have a significant impact on iwi as that knowledge may be central to iwi/Māori identity and not always willingly shared in the public space.
13. The Council also notes that it is important for Central Government to seek out perspectives from isolated Māori communities that are less likely or unable to contribute their views through mechanisms such as a formal submission process.

General Questions

14. How is climate change impacting the Waikato District?

- The Council has been focusing more on resilience of our 3 Waters and the roading network infrastructure, and the land we own and manage, such as public reserves.
- Climate related impacts are expected to reduce the useful lives of Council assets. Upgrading or replacement of these assets will result in an additional cost burden to rate payers.
- The Council is currently working together with the Waikato Regional Council, Department of Conservation, Mana Whenua and the Port Waikato community with regard to the significant erosion occurring along the open coast beach. This project is currently focused on the immediate erosion risk to multiple beach front properties. The Council continues to work with the affected landowners as buildings are required to be demolished. The project team will continue to work with Mana Whenua and the community to develop an adaptive planning process (using the DAPP process) to address the longer-term hazard risks that are likely to be exacerbated as the sea level rises.
- The Council also supports the Hauraki District Council Wharekawa Coast 2120 community planning project, of which resilience to future climate related natural hazards is a central theme.
- The Council helps to fund native restoration projects and there is evidence of rising costs associated with restoration plantings and pest control due to changing weather patterns.
- The Waikato District is currently experiencing unprecedented growth pressures and planning for this growth must increasingly be cognisant of long-term climate change scenarios. This raises concerns around the accuracy of information, Council liability and possible future insurance retreat and the impact that will have on the overall resilience of individual land owners and communities as a whole. The additional costs associated with assessing the risk in relation to climate change is being funded by the district rate payers, who are already under increasing financial pressure from rising inflation and interest rates.
- Recent research and modelling carried out by NZSeaRise has highlighted that sea level rise is likely to occur twice as fast as projected in some areas along our coastline. This has consequences for planning, resourcing and funding for adaptation and / or mitigation actions.
- The Council needs better resourcing and funding to address the multifaceted impacts of climate change in terms of community resilience, infrastructure, expertise and staffing.

15. The three key focus areas within the national adaptation plan.

Focus area one: reform institutions to be fit for a changing climate. This means updating the legislative settings so that those who are responsible for preparing for and reducing exposure to changing climate risk will be better equipped.

Focus area two: provide data, information and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks. This means that all New Zealanders will have access to information about the climate risks that are relevant to them.

Focus area three: embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies. This means that Government agencies will be considering climate risks in their strategies and proposals.

- All three focus areas are of equal importance from a local government perspective.

- The Council works directly with its communities for many reasons and through that experience would suggest that most people just need to have good information and to know what their options are and how to pursue them. The Council therefore suggests that the development of legislation under Focus Area One and policies and strategies development under Focus Area Three should include direction on the specific roles and responsibilities of stakeholders and agencies involved in adaptation projects and subsequent actions. Legislation should also include reference to the funding mechanisms to support adaptation available at all levels of government and that new policy developed under Focus Area Three should include clear direction on, and criteria for future funding applications.
 - The Council notes that although fit for purpose legislation, information, guidance and government strategies are important, these focus areas are specifically top-down approaches.
 - Local authorities are generally aware of the value of bottom-up community, iwi / Māori and business led knowledge and initiatives. Therefore the focus areas should acknowledge partnerships between central and local government, iwi / Māori and businesses to enable the inclusion of each sector's perspective, knowledge and experience when developing the actions under each focus area.
16. We all have a role to play in building resilience to climate change, but some New Zealanders may be more affected and less able to respond. There is a risk that climate change could exacerbate existing inequities for different groups in society. The Council has a wide range of key actions that are essential to adaptation.
- The Council acknowledges that climate change adaptation measures touch on a wide range of council roles and responsibilities and multiple work streams. As a result the key actions to assist Council with adaptation are complex and wide ranging. The Council supports the following key actions:

General key actions:

- A mandatory requirement for councils to assess all projects and decisions through a climate change lens;
- Having access to high quality, up to date information. Local communities like to be informed about their own risks and vulnerabilities, what options are available to them and knowing how to be prepared;
- Reforming institutional arrangements for water services;
- Setting national direction on natural hazard risk management and climate adaptation through the National Planning Framework;
- Providing access to the latest climate projections data;
- Regularly updating adaptation guidance for local government. The Council submits that the current adaptation guidance for local government is focussed on coastal adaptation and should be extended to address all climate related risks;
- Regularly updating the guide to local climate change risk assessments;
- Completing the Data Investment Plan project;
- Improving how science, data and knowledge is used to inform the emergency management;
- Improving natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda (LIM);

- Producing guidance and tools for monitoring and evaluating the impact of adaptation initiatives;
- Exploring definitional tools to support greater investment;
- Establishing an integrated work programme to deliver climate, biodiversity and wider environmental outcomes;
- Ensuring that the minimum regulatory requirements for buildings can have regard to future climate data;
- Designing a methodology for risk assessments of public buildings;
- Managing potential impacts of adaptation related to regulatory change;
- Researching how historical and cultural heritage contributes to community well-being and how this will be impacted by climate change adaptation;
- Developing a methodology for assessing impacts on physical assets and the services they provide;
- Supporting the integration of climate adaptation and mitigation in new and revised standards;
- Raising awareness of climate related hazards at a local level and how to prepare;
- Strengthen teaching and learning related to climate change;
- Expanding current funding for proactive community resilience;
- Considering climate risk in economic and fiscal monitoring and forecasting;
- Continue delivering the Sustainable Land Management and Climate Change (SLMACC) and the Greenhouse Gas Inventory research programs;
- Identifying the impacts of climate change on regional and district economies;
- Developing the National Energy Strategy;

Key actions for Māori:

- Establishing a foundation to work with iwi/Māori on climate actions;
- Producing guidance on integrating Mātauranga Māori into adaptive planning and working with mana whenua;
- Producing new tools and guidance specific to Mātauranga Māori and Mātauranga indicators;
- Developing Mātauranga Māori indicators of climate impacts on the natural environment, ensuring these reflect mana whenua indicators and are not generalized;
- Developing a framework for assessing exposure and vulnerability of cultural assets/taonga to climate change;
- Assess socioeconomic and climate vulnerability for Māori;
- Embedding adaptation in funding models for housing and urban development, including Māori housing;
- Supporting kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/ cultural assets;
- Partnering with iwi/ Māori to facilitate the development of Iwi Management Plans;

- Partnering with Māori land owners to increase the resilience of Māori-owned land, homes and cultural sites, including through the development of local or site specific adaptation strategies and plans;
- Researching how cultural heritage contributes to community well-being and climate change adaptation;
- Supporting Māori small business resilience and transitions.

Actions the Council consider to be most urgent are:

- The future for Local Government Review;
- Establishing a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions;
- Developing a methodology for assessing impacts on physical assets and the services they provide;
- Developing and implement the Waka Kotahi Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan;
- Developing the National Energy Strategy;
- Raising awareness of climate related hazards and how to prepare;
- Improving natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda (LIM);
- Strengthening teaching and learning related to climate change;
- Assessing socioeconomic and climate vulnerability for Māori;
- Expanding current funding for proactive community resilience;
- Considering climate risk in economic and fiscal monitoring and forecasting;
- Managing potential impacts of adaptation related to regulatory change.

17. Actions the Council consider would help ensure existing inequities are not exacerbated are:

- Providing access to high quality, up to date information. Local communities like to be informed about their own risks and vulnerabilities, what their options are and knowing how to be prepared;
- Strengthen teaching and learning related to climate change;
- Raising awareness of climate related hazards at a local level and how to prepare;
- Expanding current funding sources for proactive community resilience;
- Establishing a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions;
- Producing guidance on integrating Mātauranga Māori into adaptive planning and working with mana whenua;
- Producing new tools and guidance specific to Mātauranga Māori and Mātauranga indicators;
- Developing Mātauranga Māori indicators of climate impacts on the natural environment;
- Embedding adaptation in funding models for housing and urban development, and Māori housing;
- Supporting kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/ cultural assets;
- Partnering with iwi to facilitate through Iwi Management Plans;

- Partnering with Māori land owners to increase the resilience of Māori-owned land, homes and cultural sites;
 - Researching how cultural heritage contributes to community well-being and climate change adaptation;
 - Developing a framework for assessing exposure and vulnerability of cultural assets/taonga to climate change;
 - Assess socioeconomic and climate vulnerability for Māori;
 - Expand current funding for proactive community resilience;
 - Support Māori small business resilience and transitions;
 - Deliver the Māori agribusiness extension.
18. The actions not included in this draft national adaptation plan that would enable the Council to more effectively assess risk and support adaptation are by ensuring that:
- Mechanisms such as research, assessments and planning relating to iwi/ Māori and/or relevant topics are undertaken, assessed and reviewed by iwi/Māori.
 - Research and assessments that are undertaken for the benefit of iwi /Māori are widely accessible to iwi /Māori. These are important resources for all iwi /Māori communities.
 - Funding for iwi /Māori communities and Māori housing are maintained at the current level and/or increased.
19. The Council agrees that Central government cannot bear all the risks and costs of adaptation. As a key asset owner, the Council considers that local government should:
- be more accountable for building resilience into their asset base so that the cost burden of upgrading, relocating or replacement of vulnerable assets is not off loaded to future generations.
 - Share some of the costs of adaptation through general rates, whilst being aware of the constraints of this funding source as it may require rate increases that can in turn increase financial inequities. It is important that each district and region council be responsible for a portion of the costs associated with climate change adaptation especially when working collaboratively on adaptation initiatives.

The National Climate Change Risk Assessment recognised that there may be economic opportunities in adapting to a changing climate. The Council considers that there will be opportunities/benefits where:

- Local adaptation planning processes can be expanded to include community planning that identifies broader community aspirations. Community planning can assess the adequacy of infrastructure and local services, as well as the community's financial capacity for local infrastructure and service improvements. These processes offer opportunities to expand local knowledge and individual agency, build community cohesion and connections, establish networks and develop relationships between Councillors, council staff, other key stakeholders, iwi/ Māori and the community. These opportunities are crucial for building resilience and future adaptation initiatives.

System-wide actions

20. The Council generally supports the system wide actions set out in the draft NAP to provide legislation, tools and processes that are fit for purpose and support climate related adaptation. It is critically important for central and local government, iwi/Māori, communities

and individuals to have appropriate and relevant tools such as appropriate legislation and guidance, up to date data and information including, the proposed Adaptation Information Portal, access to case studies, updated processes, professional development and education opportunities, dedicated funding sources, as well as clearly articulated roles and responsibilities across each sector to improve the timing and efficiency of adaptation initiatives (particularly in relation to managed retreat).

21. The Council acknowledges the reform of the resource management system as a critical action for supporting resilience of private and public assets through the Strategic Planning Act, the Natural and Built Environment Act and the Climate Adaptation Act. The Council also acknowledges that these reforms are still being developed at the time of the release of the first NAP. It is therefore not clear what the role of the current or future National Adaptation Plans will be when exercising functions and powers under the new legislation.

Natural environment

22. The Council generally supports the natural environment objectives and actions and recognises the importance of building resilience of natural environments and ecosystems through measures such as:
- pest and disease controls and stricter border security;
 - supporting indigenous restoration through the 'jobs for nature' initiative;
 - the proposed reforms to the environmental reporting and monitoring system;
 - the protection of marine environments;
 - implementing the National Policy Statement Freshwater Management 2020 and the proposed National Policy Statement Indigenous Biodiversity;
23. The Council supports any policy development with regards to the recognition of the value, and subsequent protection of terrestrial and aquatic biological diversity in both rural and urban settings, including the restoration and protection of ecological corridors. Any initiatives in this area should also recognise the value of, and provide incentives for, the restoration of soil.
24. The Council also submits that there is an inherent value of trees in urban areas, not only for providing a higher level of amenity, sequestering carbon and providing habitat for nature, but also for their shading and cooling effect in built up areas (moisture transpired from trees cools the air). The Council suggests that any central government policies to fast-track urban developments should make sure that provision for trees is a qualifying matter.
25. The Council also notes that from a global perspective, there is a risk that in a rapidly changing climate, a possible scenario is that native biodiversity has less chance of survival. We are more likely to see a global shift in biodiversity as a whole – meaning that the species composition across nations is likely to change as habitats adapt to the changing climatic conditions. This may lead to a radical change or replacement of the current native biodiversity with other species that are more effective at surviving in the new conditions. With this in mind it may be equally important to support resilience of all ecosystems and habitats rather than focussing only on indigenous biodiversity and habitats. This will help ensure biodiversity and ecosystems as a whole are adaptable, and as environmental conditions change, they can continue to provide better living conditions for all life. Priority efforts should be spent on ensuring natural habitats are connected from mountain top to the sea, ecological corridors are intact and expanded, waterbodies are pollution free, fish stocks not overexploited, soil habitats are restored, and all habitat types are allowed to expand as needed.
26. The Council submits that objectives for building resilience into the natural environment introduces an ambitious work programme to be delivered by only a few key lead agencies

(MfE, MPI and DOC). The draft NAP does not clearly specify how the objectives will be given weight through legislation. Given the scope of what is proposed we assume that these agencies will likely devolve work streams to local government and therefore the Council submits that these actions need more of a partnership approach with local government, business, iwi / Māori and key stakeholders who are resourced to contribute to this work.

27. The Council recognises the value of ecological habitats in providing resilience to extreme weather events. Key habitats should be recognised and protected, enhanced and expanded, i.e. wetlands, coastal habitats such as dunes systems and mangroves and floodplains. Central government agencies should consider developing open-sourced national ecosystem data to identify and expand habitat restoration efforts in critical areas.
28. The Council recommends that central government establish a dedicated source of funding for environmental resilience efforts. The Council also recognises the need for funding to resource local government to assist private landowners and Council to ensure ecological restoration and maintenance projects include climate resilience.
29. In addition, the Council suggests that central government fund and develop a national programme that identifies and tracks habitats under threat and provide information on how these could be restored for greater resilience to climate change (see the AI Forum (AI for the Environment) and the Taiao Project (Time-Evolving Data Science / Artificial Intelligence for Advanced Open Environmental Science) as examples that need to be extended/funded.
30. The Council suggests that the greatest challenge to building environmental resilience will be for individuals, the community and iwi/ Māori. Therefore, the Council submits that building capability through nationally consistent open-source data; education; dedicated funding sources; empowerment through the role of iwi/hapū as kaitiaki using local Mātauranga Māori for localised solutions and the application of the ethic of stewardship, and public/private partnerships will be key rather than just relying on the force of regulation.
31. The Council notes that any framework to support iwi/hapū to building environmental resilience that is designed at the national level needs to be developed in partnership with iwi/Māori and any responsibilities devolved (along with appropriate resources) to the local iwi/hapū should be with an element of autonomy as iwi/hapū will have historical knowledge of their own whenua. Mātauranga Māori is the knowledge that mana whenua hold at the local level and any actions that would advance iwi/hapū as kaitiaki really need to be designed in collaboration with Mana Whenua.

Homes, buildings and places

32. The Council generally agrees with the objectives for homes, buildings and places and agrees that homes and buildings should be climate resilient while also meeting cultural and social needs (objective HBP1). In large part, achieving a high level of building resilience can be achieved at the urban and rural planning and subdivision stages by ensuring at risk land is not made available for development. The Council therefore also agrees with objective HBP2 with regards to planning and management that minimises risk from climate change.
33. The Council also supports a partnership approach with iwi /Māori; the provision for identifying and embedding Mātauranga Māori into Māori urban design principles and building construction to manage climate-related hazards; strengthening the ties between iwi/hapū / whānau and their whenua and to increase knowledge of cultural heritage sites and understand the impact the loss of cultural heritage has on overall wellbeing (Objective HBP3 and HBP4).
34. The Council suggests that legislation changes will be key to enabling climate resilient measures to be considered at the building consent stage. Central and local government, iwi/ Māori and

the private sector can and should contribute to guidelines on building materials and design for buildings and infrastructure to minimise the impact of climate change. The Council is also mindful that the cost of resilient buildings can increase costs and make housing more unaffordable to an already over inflated market. This could potentially be alleviated through central government regulation around products and supply.

Infrastructure

35. The Council agrees that aligning actions across local and central government, iwi/ Māori and the private sector (especially as private entities take over management of key infrastructure assets) is crucial.
36. The Council suggests that additional tools or data could help infrastructure asset owners make better decisions. These could include utilisation of current data on how assets are being used within different communities and guidance on what materials should be considered when building new or replacing assets to ensure assets are climate resilient. This could be achieved through NZ Standards as suggested in the draft NAP or any other appropriate mechanism.

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
Report title	Exclusion of the Public
Date:	22 June 2022
Report Author:	Grace Shaw, Democracy Advisor
Authorised by:	Gaylene Kanawa, Democracy Team Leader

1. Staff recommendations Tuutohu-aa-kaimahi

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
PEX 1 Confirmation of Minutes PEX 2.1 Procurement Plan – Building Consent Review PEX 2.2 Major Transaction – Waikato Regional Airport Limited PEX 2.3 Unpaid Rates and Water Accounts	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 6 or Section 7 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Section 48(1)(a)

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

Item No.	Section	Interest
Item PEX 1 Confirmation of Minutes	Refer to the previous Public Excluded reasons in the agenda for the 22 May 2022 Strategy & Finance meeting.	
PEX 2.1 Procurement Plan – Building Consent Review	7(2)(c)(i)	To protect information that is subject to an obligation of confidence and to ensure the information avenue remains open, when it is in the public interest for it to do so.
	7(2)(h)	To enable commercial activities to be carried out without prejudice or disadvantage.
	7(2)(i)	To enable negotiations to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage.
	7(2)(j)	To prevent use of the information for improper gain or advantage.
PEX 2.2 Major Transaction – Waikato Regional Airport Limited	7(2)(h)	To enable commercial activities to be carried out without prejudice or disadvantage.
	7(2)(j)	To prevent use of the information for improper gain or advantage.
PEX 2.3 Unpaid Rates and Water Accounts	7(2)(a)	To protect the privacy of natural persons

2. Attachments Ngaa taapirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.